

CENSUS OF INDIA 1981

SERIES 13

MANIPUR

PART II – A

GENERAL POPULATION TABLES

315.417
1981
GPT

R. K. BIRENDRA SINGH
OF THE INDIAN ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE,
Director of Census Operations,
Manipur.

CONTENTS

	Pages
PREFACE	iii
FIGURES AT A GLANCE	v
POPULATION IN STATES AND UNION TERRITORIES	vii
INTRODUCTION	xi
TABLE A-1 : AREA, HOUSES AND POPULATION	
Fly-leaf	9
Table A-1	16
Appendix-1 : Statement showing 1981 territorial units and changes during 1971-81	24
Appendix-2 : Number and population of villages with population of 5,000 and over and of towns with population under 5,000.	26
Appendix-3 : Houseless and Institutional population	27
TABLE A-2 : DECADAL VARIATION IN POPULATION SINCE 1901	
Fly-leaf	33
Table A-2	35
Appendix : State and Districts at the 1981 Census showing 1971 area and population according to territorial jurisdiction in 1971, changes in population of 1971 adjusted to jurisdiction of 1981	36
TABLE A-3 : VILLAGES CLASSIFIED BY POPULATION SIZE	
Fly-leaf	39
Table A-3	40
TABLE A-4 : TOWNS AND URBAN AGGLOMERATIONS CLASSIFIED BY POPULATION IN 1981 WITH VARIATION SINCE 1901.	
Fly-leaf	44
Table A-4	55
Appendix-1 : New towns added in 1981 and towns in 1971 declassified in 1981	58
Appendix-2 : Places with a population of under 5,000 classified as towns for the first time in 1981	59
Appendix-3 : Places with a population of under 5,000 in 1971 which were towns in 1971 but have been declassified in 1981	60
Appendix-4 : Changes between 1971 and 1981 in area and population of towns and reasons for change in area	61
TABLE A-5 : STANDARD URBAN AREAS	
Fly-leaf	65
Table A-5	68
ANNEXURES	
Annexure A : 1981 Census Schedules. (Individual Slip, Household Schedules and Abridged Houselist.)	75
Annexure B : Instructions to Enumerators for filling up Household Schedule and Individual Slip	83
Annexure C : The Census Act, 1948	115
APPENDICES	
Appendix I : List of a few typical industries that can be conducted on a household industry basis	117
Appendix II : Classified list of occupations i.e. description of work	118
Appendix III: Classified list of economic activities	119
MAPS	
Map of Manipur showing administrative divisions 1981	(Facing Page—XI)
Map of Imphal Standard Urban Area	(Facing Page—63)

PREFACE

This publication presents the major demographic data of 1981 Census. It contains the basic population tables A-1 to A-5 prepared on a full count basis. The tables along with their appendices present important statistics on area, density of population, number of houses and households, population by sex, decadal variations of population, villages classified by population size, towns, urban agglomerations, standard urban areas etc. A number of accompanying statements for each table have also provided supplementary information.

Shri R. K. Birendra Singh, former Director of Census Operations under whose able guidance the entire census operations of 1981 were carried out deserves all credit for the success of the operation and that he had to leave this organisation for taking up other important assignment before the present volume could be made ready for the press.

The present volume was drafted by Dr. K. B. Singh, Assistant Director (Technical) who was ably assisted by Shri S. Birendra Singh, Investigator and Shri M. Manitombi Singh, Statistical Assistant.

We wish to express our deep sense of gratitude to Shri V. S. Verma, Registrar General, Shri V. P. Pandey, Joint Registrar General and Shri N. Rama Rao, Assistant Registrar General (C & T) for their guidance in the drafting of this report. We are also thankful to the Manager and the staff of Government of India Press, Coimbatore for printing the present volume.

Imphal
June 1985

A. IBOCHA SINGH,
Deputy Director

FIGURES AT A GLANCE

		Total	Rural	Urban
POPULATION	Persons	1,420,953	1,045,493	375,460
	Males	721,006	530,331	190,675
	Females	699,947	515,162	184,785
PERCENTAGE OF RURAL/URBAN POPULATION TO TOTAL POPULATION		..	73.58	26.42
POPULATION GROWTH RATE (1971-81)		(+)32.46	(+)12.27	(+)165.36
AREA IN SQ. KM.		22,327	22,175.5	151.5
POPULATION DENSITY PER SQ. KM.		64	47	2481
SEX RATIO (NUMBER OF FEMALES PER 1000 MALES)		971	971	969
NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS		232,123	171,502	59,621
LITERACY RATE	Persons	41.35	37.37	52.44
	Males	53.29	49.33	64.30
	Females	29.06	25.06	40.20
PERCENTAGE TO TOTAL POPULATION				
(i) Main Workers	Persons	40.35	43.45	32.00
	Males	45.94	47.72	40.99
	Females	34.59	38.85	22.71
(ii) Marginal Workers	Persons	2.85	2.61	3.52
	Males	0.86	0.73	1.22
	Females	4.90	4.54	5.90
(iii) Non-workers	Persons	56.80	54.04	64.48
	Males	53.20	51.55	57.79
	Females	60.51	56.62	71·39
PERCENTAGE OF S.C. POPULATION TO TOTAL POPULATION	Persons	1.25	1.42	0.79
	Males	1.26	1.42	0.81
	Females	1.24	1.41	0.77
PERCENTAGE OF S.T. POPULATION TO TOTAL POPULATION	Persons	27.31	32.79	12.03
	Males	27.25	32.71	12.05
	Females	27.36	32.87	12.01
NUMBER OF OCCUPIED RESIDENTIAL HOUSES		223,905	168,748	55,157
NUMBER OF DISTRICTS		6		
NUMBER OF SUBDIVISIONS		25		
NUMBER OF TOWNS		32		
NUMBER OF VILLAGES : Total		2,059		
Inhabited		2,035		
Uninhabited		24		

POPULATION IN STATES AND UNION TERRITORIES

India/State/Union Territory	Total Rural Urban	Total Population		
		Persons	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5
INDIA	T	685,184,692	354,397,884	330,786,808
	R	525,457,335	269,363,746	256,093,589
	U	159,727,357	85,034,138	74,693,219
STATES				
1. Andhra Pradesh	T	53,549,673	27,108,922	26,440,751
	R	41,062,097	20,697,627	20,364,470
	U	12,487,576	6,411,295	6,076,281
2. Assam**	T	19,896,843	10,467,461	9,429,382
	R	17,849,657	9,309,726	8,539,931
	U	2,047,186	1,157,735	889,451
3. Bihar	T	69,914,734	35,930,560	33,984,174
	R	61,195,744	31,170,556	30,025,188
	U	8,718,990	4,760,004	3,958,986
4. Gujarat	T	34,085,799	17,552,640	16,533,159
	R	23,484,146	11,986,672	11,497,474
	U	10,601,653	5,565,968	5,035,685
5. Haryana	T	12,922,618	6,909,938	6,012,680
	R	10,095,231	5,380,966	4,714,265
	U	2,827,387	1,528,972	1,298,415
6. Himachal Pradesh	T	4,280,818	2,169,931	2,110,887
	R	3,954,847	1,988,331	1,966,516
	U	325,971	181,600	144,371
7. Jammu & Kashmir †	T	5,987,389	3,164,660	2,822,729
	R	4,726,986	2,492,413	2,234,573
	U	1,260,403	672,247	588,156
8. Karnataka	T	37,135,714	18,922,627	18,213,087
	R	26,406,108	13,352,400	13,053,708
	U	10,729,606	5,570,227	5,159,379
9. Kerala	T	25,453,680	12,527,767	12,925,913
	R	20,682,405	10,167,417	10,514,988
	U	4,771,275	2,360,350	2,410,925
10. Madhya Pradesh	T	52,178,844	26,886,305	25,292,539
	R	41,592,385	21,266,321	20,326,064
	U	10,586,459	5,619,984	4,966,475
11. Maharashtra	T	62,784,171	32,415,126	30,369,045
	R	40,790,577	20,527,456	20,263,121
	U	21,993,594	11,887,670	10,105,924
12. Manipur	T	1,420,953	721,006	699,947
	R	1,045,493	530,331	515,162
	U	375,460	190,675	184,785
13. Meghalaya	T	1,335,819	683,710	652,109
	R	1,094,486	556,958	537,528
	U	241,333	126,752	114,581

POPULATION IN STATES AND UNION TERRITORIES

India/State/Union Territory	Total Rural Urban	Total Population		
		Persons	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5
14. Nagaland	T	774,930	415,910	359,020
	R	654,696	344,699	309,993
	U	120,234	71,211	49,023
15. Orissa	T	26,370,271	13,309,786	13,060,485
	R	23,259,984	11,636,404	11,623,580
	U	3,110,287	1,673,382	1,436,905
16. Punjab	T	16,788,915	8,937,210	7,851,705
	R	12,141,158	6,444,464	5,696,694
	U	4,647,757	2,492,746	2,155,011
17. Rajasthan	T	34,261,862	17,854,154	16,407,708
	R	27,051,354	14,013,454	13,037,900
	U	7,210,508	3,840,700	3,369,808
18. Sikkim	T	316,385	172,440	143,945
	R	265,301	142,341	122,960
	U	51,084	30,099	20,985
19. Tamil Nadu	T	48,408,077	24,487,624	23,920,453
	R	32,456,202	16,334,231	16,121,971
	U	15,951,875	8,153,393	7,798,482
20. Tripura	T	2,053,058	1,054,846	998,212
	R	1,827,490	939,558	887,932
	U	225,568	115,288	110,280
21. Uttar Pradesh	T	110,862,013	58,819,276	52,042,737
	R	90,962,898	48,041,135	42,921,763
	U	19,899,115	10,778,141	9,120,974
22. West Bengal	T	54,580,647	28,560,901	26,019,746
	R	40,133,926	20,617,489	19,516,437
	U	14,446,721	7,943,412	6,503,309
UNION TERRITORIES				
1. Andaman & Nicobar Islands	T	188,741	107,261	81,480
	R	139,107	78,401	60,706
	U	49,634	28,860	20,774
2. Arunachal Pradesh	T	631,839	339,322	292,517
	R	590,411	313,886	276,525
	U	41,428	25,436	15,992
3. Chandigarh	T	451,610	255,278	196,332
	R	28,769	17,046	11,723
	U	422,841	238,232	184,609
4. Dadra & Nagar Haveli	T	103 676	52,515	51,161
	R	96,762	48,846	47,916
	U	6,914	3,669	3,245
5. Delhi	T	62,20,406	3,440,081	2,780,325
	R	452,206	249,833	202,373
	U	5,768,200	3,190,248	2,577,952

POPULATION IN STATES AND UNION TERRITORIES

India/State/Union Territory	Total Rural Urban	Total Population		
		Persons	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5
6. Goa, Daman & Diu	T	1,086,730	548,450	538,280
	R	734,922	365,102	369,820
	U	351,808	183,348	168,460
7. Lakshadweep	T	40,249	20,377	19,872
	R	21,620	10,887	10,733
	U	18,629	9,490	9,139
8. Mizoram	T	493,757	257,239	236,518
	R	371,943	192,874	179,069
	U	121,814	64,365	57,449
9. Pondicherry	T	604,471	304,561	299,910
	R	288,424	145,922	142,502
	U	316,047	158,639	157,408

*Includes projected figures of Assam where census could not be held due to disturbed conditions prevailing there at the time of 1981 Census.

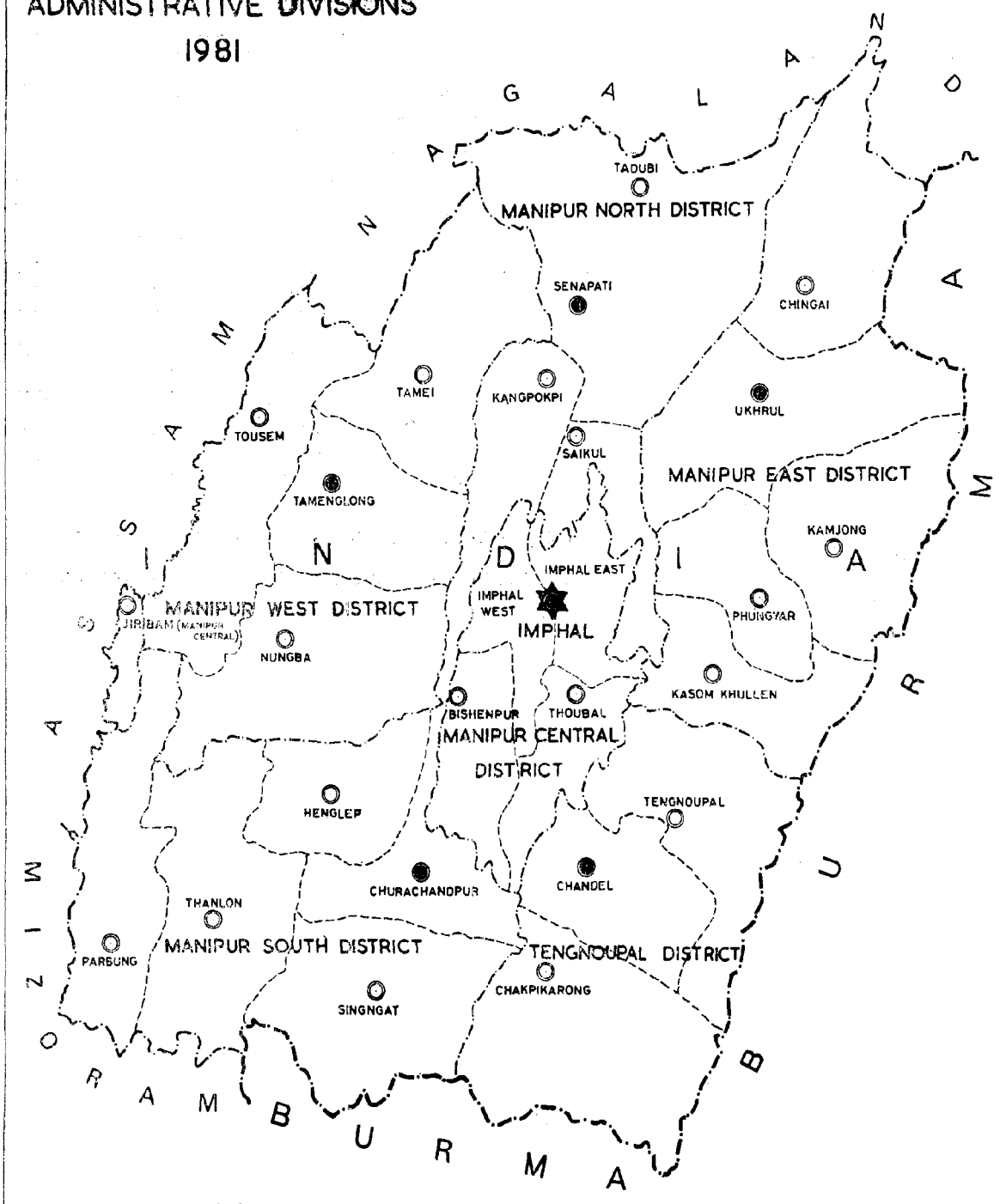
†The Population figures exclude population of area under unlawful occupation of Pakistan and China where census could not be taken.

**Projected figures for 1981.

MANIPUR

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS

1981



Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India.

INTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

General Note

The Primary Census Abstract or the PCA for short, is the basic census table prepared on a full count basis and it is an important general population table which gives informations relating to area, occupied residential houses, households, population by sex, population Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, literates and educated persons, main workers and non-workers. The population of the main workers has been classified under four broad categories of Cultivators, Agricultural Labourers, those engaged in household industry and others.

At the 1981 Census, the time criterion of engagement in work for the major part of the year i.e., 183 days is adopted in the case of main workers; whereas those who work for sometime during the preceding year but not for major part are treated as marginal workers. Those who had never worked during the preceding year have been treated as non-workers.

The 1981 Census Count

Population enumeration took place from 9th February to 28th February, 1981 with sunrise of 1st March as the reference date which implies that this demographic picture for 1981 Census pertains to 1st March, 1981. Thus, the 1981 Census covered the entire state of Manipur within a specific period and there was no non-synchronous area of enumeration within the State.

The houseless were taken cognizance on the night of February 28 and updating of the data collected was carried out in the revisional round from March 1 to March 5, 1981.

Preparatory Measures

The preparatory work connected with 1981 Census started in 1978. For a gigantic task like the population enumeration, well planned and timely executed technical and administrative operations are involved. The development of questionnaires was an important task. The First Data Users' Conference held in February 1978 and attended by representatives of various Central Ministries, State Governments, Universities, Research Institutions etc., was instrumental in the shaping of the schedules meant for the 1981 Census. The First Pre-test was conducted in Manipur in 5 rural and 5 urban blocks by engaging the Census staff in October 1978. In December 1978 the Second Data Users' Conference was held to discuss on the census schedules and instructions, and second draft schedules were developed and these schedules were tested in the Second Pre-test conducted in June 1979 in 5 rural and 5 urban blocks through the agency of state government, i.e. Government Teachers, Clerks etc. On the basis of the Second Pre-test, the following schedules were developed for canvassing at the 1981 Census.

(1) The Houselist

(2) The Household Schedule (Part I & II)

(3) The Individual Slip (both Universal and Sample)

(4) Degree Holders and Technical Personnel Schedule

The above mentioned four Census schedules are reproduced as Appendix I and the instructions to enumerators for filling up the Household Schedule and the Individual Slip are also reproduced as Appendix II.

The identification of the administrative units to facilitate collection, compilation and presentation of census data is an important task which is to be planned properly and matriculously. A revenue village is the lowest administrative unit in the rural area for which data have to be presented; and as for the urban area, the ward of a town is the lowest administrative unit. Up-to-date lists of revenue villages and towns and notified areas of Manipur were obtained from the State Government and after a thorough comparison with the 1971 Census lists, the same had been forwarded to the concerned authorities of the State Government for their confirmation. In order to avoid any omission of villages and towns, the list of hamlets of the revenue villages and wards of the towns were also prepared in consultation with the concerned authorities. In order to identify the boundaries of the respective units of administration, detailed maps of the districts/sub-divisions/towns and villages were collected from the concerned department. Wherever necessary, the state authorities were consulted while identifying the boundaries of the villages and towns. After finalisation of the list of villages and towns all the houses (both residential and non-residential) were given distinct numbers in a systematic manner to facilitate formation of enumeration blocks and houselisting operation. Wardwise notional maps of urban areas and notional maps of villages were prepared showing houses and these houses were numbered in a systematic manner. 150 households (or 750 persons) in rural areas or 120 households (or 600 persons) in urban areas normally comprised one census block. Further irrespective of the number of households population every village/ward had been treated as a Census block for both houselisting operation and population enumeration. In Manipur 3292 census blocks (2835 in rural areas and 457 in urban areas) were formed at the time of houselisting operation. As for population enumeration 2977 (rural) and 671 (urban) blocks were formed.

The Houselist

In Manipur, the houselisting operation was conducted during the period from 1-9-1980 to 31-10-1980. The Houselist schedule is intended to provide a complete list of all census houses and households in every village and town. The Houselist schedule of the 1981 Census has been considerably modified and made simpler as compared to the schedule of 1971 Census. The schedule collected information on identification particulars of every house, the use to which it was put, the identification particulars of every household living therein, the name of head of the household and the number of persons normally residing in the household and the number of physically handicapped persons living in the household. A person who was totally blind, or totally crippled or totally dumb was treated as a physically handicapped. Another schedule known as the Enterprise List was also canvassed along with the Houselist schedule. It collected information on the types of enterprise—whether it is agricultural or non-agricultural, perennial or seasonal, number of works by sex, whether the workers of the enterprise belongs to SC or ST etc. The information collected through the Enterprise List was processed by the State Directorate of Economics & Statistics under the direction of the Central Statistical Organisation of the Government of India.

The Household Schedule

The Household schedule is divided into two parts. The first part deals with the household particulars e.g. name and religion of the head of household, whether he/she belongs to Scheduled Caste or Scheduled Tribe, language mainly spoken in the household, predominant construction materials of the house occupied by the household, number of living rooms in occupation of the household, number of married couples, whether the household cultivates land, whether the land is rented or owned or both. If rented the local name of tenancy. The second part of the schedule known as the population Record, runs into 35 columns, and cols. 1 to 7 were filled up directly from the household and the rest of the columns were filled up from the Individual Slip. This part of the schedule collects particulars of every male and female member of the household relating to name, age, sex, marital status, relationship to head, literacy, occupational status, caste or tribe etc.

The Individual Slip

The Individual Slip is divided into two parts namely Universal and Sample. Though the Individual Slip was canvassed for each and every living individual, at the 1981 Census, certain informations of individuals were collected on a sample basis and the Sample part of the Individual Slip was canvassed in 20% sample of enumeration blocks in the selected States. Manipur is, however, among the Indian States where both the parts of the Individual Slip were canvassed on a cent per cent basis.

The Universal part of the Individual Slip contained 16 questions which covered the demographic, social, cultural and economic aspects of the population. The Universal part collected information on the name of individual, relationship to head, sex, age, marital status, mother tongue, two languages known, religion, whether scheduled caste or tribe, name of caste or tribe, literate or illiterate, educational qualification, attending school or college and as worker or non-worker etc. If a person was categorised as worker, he was further classified according to the type of work as cultivator, agricultural labourer, household industry and other worker, and the time respent for work either for major part or part time determined his status as a main worker or a marginal worker. If a person was classified under household industry or other worker, information on the name of establishment, description of work, nature of industry, trade or service and class of worker (i.e., employer or employee, single worker or family worker) was collected. The information on secondary work was also collected.

If a person was categorised as non-worker, he was further classified as engaged in household duty, student, dependent, retired person or rentier, beggar, inmate of Institution and other non-worker. The information as to whether a person was seeking or available for work was also collected from among the non-workers and marginal workers.

The sample portion of the Individual Slip contains six question with sub-parts dealing with migration and fertility. Migrational data with reference to the place of last residence and reasons for migration from place or last residence were collected. The reasons for migration have been given in code numbers such as (1) Employment, (2) Education, (3) Family moved, (4) Marriage and (5) Others.

Degree Holders and Technical Personnel Card

This schedule was devised by the Council of Scientific and Industrial Research, New Delhi and it was canvassed to every person having a degree in any discipline or a diploma in engineering, technology or in any professional field or a certificate from Industrial Training Institute. The schedule contain 15 questions such as name, date of birth, designation & address, sex, academic and professional qualifications, present status (i.e. employee/student/trainee/retired/unemployed etc.) duration of employment, name of organisation, nature of work, total salary at the time of entry and last drawn, visits abroad for study, training and employment etc. The schedule should be signed by the respondent also with date in the space provided. The census enumerator would give this schedule to every eligible person in the household with the request to fill it in and to return it to him during his revisional round. The person might post it at the nearest letter box/post office since the schedule came in the shape and size of postage-paid Reply Envelope with name and address of addressee printed thereon.

Preparation of Maps

In order to ensure complete coverage of the State, up-to-date jurisdictional maps of the State, district

and the sub-divisions showing the lowest rung of administrative units were prepared. District and sub-division maps were obtained from the State Government. As the hill areas of Manipur have not so far been cadastrally surveyed, the maps of sub-divisions in these areas obtained from the State Government are not strictly to scale.

The map of Imphal, which is the only city in the state was obtained from the Imphal Municipal Board. Some difficulties were experienced in obtaining the maps of the small towns of Manipur. In a number of cases the offices of the Small Town Committees were not functioning properly and it was difficult to contact the office bearers through correspondence. Some other offices of these Small Town Committees had no reliable maps of the towns. We had, therefore, to contact the Local Self Government Department of the Manipur Government and the office of the Chief Town planner, for maps of the small towns. These sources proved to be helpful and although it took us a long time, we could get fairly reliable maps of the small towns. There was also another difficulty in drawing the maps of these towns as their areas were extended from time to time and the censused area of a particular town did not agree with the area shown in the map. In such cases, we had to re-draw the map in our office, after consultation with the Revenue authorities.

Rural and Urban Areas

A revenue village which has definite surveyed boundaries is the basic unit for rural areas. Such a revenue village might have one or more hamlets, but the entire village was taken as unit at the lowest level for presentation of census data.

A criteria used in 1961 and 1971 censuses for determining the urban status of a locality were used in 1981 Census also with just a light modification as shown below:

(a) All places with a municipality, corporation or cantonment board, or notified town area;

(b) All other places which satisfied the following criteria;

(i) a minimum population of 5000;

(ii) At least 75 per cent of the male working population engaged in non-agricultural (and allied) activity;

(iii) A population of at least 400 per Km^2 (or one thousand per square mile).

The urban criterion of 1981 varied slightly from that of 1961 and 1971 censuses in that the males working in activities such as fishing, logging etc. were treated as engaged in non-agricultural activity and therefore contributed to the 75% criterion in 1961 and 1971 censuses, whereas in the 1981 Census these activities were treated as on par with cultivation and agricultural labour for the purpose of this criterion. In respect of some marginal cases, the Director of Census Operations, in consultation with the Registrar General, India, and the State Government, was given some discretion to classify an area as urban. In the light of the above, Loktak Hydro Electric Project area which possessed all the amenities of a modern town had been treated as a census town at the 1981 Census.

Urban Agglomeration

At the 1971 Census the concept of urban agglomeration was adopted and the same concept of urban agglomeration was adopted at the 1981 Census also. An urban agglomeration was made of the main town or city and the adjoining areas of outgrowths possessing urban characteristics but which by themselves did not constitute statutory towns. Two or more physically contiguous towns together with contiguous urban outgrowths of such towns might form an urban agglomeration.

There was no urban agglomeration in Manipur in both the 1971 and 1981 censuses.

Standard Urban Area

Another concept known as the Standard Urban Area was adopted beginning with the 1971 Census. A Standard Urban Area is the projected growth area of a city or town having a population of 50,000 persons or more in 1971, as it would be in 1991, taking into account not only the towns and villages which will get merged into it but also the intervening areas which are potentially urban. Thus, it is a long term planning area and is to remain as a statistical reporting unit during the three successive censuses of 1971, 1981 and 1991. A Standard Urban Area was adopted in the case of Imphal since the census of 1971. As a result of delineation of fresh boundaries, the SUA of Imphal at the census of 1981 did not conform to the area adopted in 1971.

Census Hierarchy

Census is a union subject under the charge of the Ministry of Home Affairs. The Registrar General and Census Commissioner, India, was responsible for conducting the population census of 1981. For each State and Union Territory an officer called "Director of Census Operations" was appointed who was directly responsible to the Registrar General and Census Commissioner, India, for the conduct of population census within his state or union territory.

At the 1981 Census, Manipur was divided into six districts and 25 sub-divisions. One of the sub-divisions viz., Imphal West had two Blocks viz., Imphal West Block I and Imphal West Block II. In pursuance of sub-section 2 of section 4 of the Census Act 1948 (37 of 1948), the Government of Manipur appointed all the Deputy Commissioners as the Principal Census Officers of their districts. In the case of Manipur Central district, the portion of

Imphal Municipality was not included in the jurisdiction of the district. The Executive Officer of Imphal Municipality was appointed principal Census Officer of Imphal Municipality, and the Project Officer of Imphal Municipality was appointed Additional Municipal Census Officer. The Planning and Development Officer of each district was appointed District Census Officer, and the District Statistical Officer of each district was appointed Additional District Census Officer. All the Sub-divisional Officers and Block Development Officers were appointed Census Officers within their jurisdictions. For each census block, one Enumerator was appointed who was usually a primary school teacher or a clerk. For every five census blocks on an average, one Supervisor was appointed to supervise the work of the enumerators. The Supervisors were usually drawn from a higher level of officials than those appointed as Enumerators. During the enumeration period 2370 Enumerators and 517 Supervisors were appointed.

Training

For a gigantic task like the population enumeration where maximum accuracy should be maintained intensive training of the census personnel was essential so that each functionary in the census hierarchy understood his works and duties thoroughly. Trainings were held in a number of rounds for the district officers, charge officers, the field staff of the Census Directorate, the supervisors and the enumerators. Instruction booklets in both English and Manipuri were made available and doubtful matters were clarified in connection with both houselisting operation and population enumeration. The training of the enumeration agency at the district and charge levels was entrusted to the district officers concerned. Knowledgeable members of the staff of the Census Directorate were also deputed to assist the district officers in the training programmes held at the district and sub-divisional headquarters.

The Census Act

The decennial population enumeration is conducted under the Census Act (Act No. XXXVII of 1948). Under this Act, the Government of India is empowered to notify and conduct a census in the whole or part of the country. Under this Act, the Census Commissioner and Director of Census Operations are also appointed to supervise the taking of census. The Act further empowers the states or such authorities to whom the State Governments delegate power to appoint census officers at various levels to aid in, supervise and take census. The census-takers are further authorised to ask the prescribed census questions and all persons are enjoined to answer the questions truthfully. The Act further lays down that the information collected at the census will be used for statistical purposes only and that the information about individuals will be kept confidential and cannot be used as evidence even in a court of law. The Act is reproduced at Annexure C.

Provisional Totals

Concerted efforts were made to arrive at the provisional results of the census as, we had to transmit the provisional figures to the Registrar General within a specified time shortly after the close of the enumeration. Instructions were issued to the enumerators to submit their schedules to the supervisors immediately on completion of the revisional round. In the case of small enumeration blocks where the enumerators could complete the revisional round earlier, they need not wait for the scheduled date of closing of the round. For enumeration blocks in the distant and far-flung hill areas of the state, the charge officers had to arrange collection points to avoid delay in submission of reports. Enumerators in charge of blocks near the Census Office were asked to submit their papers direct to us in case they found it inconvenient to hand them over to the charge officers. The provisional population figures were transmitted by wireless telegraph message or handed over to the office from district and sub-divisional headquarters. In one or two cases, the staff of our office had to collect the provisional figures from the charge officers in order to avoid delay. The provisional results were transmitted to the office of the Registrar General, India, New Delhi, in time. There was no post enumeration check in Manipur.

The provisional totals were released in two publications viz. (i) Paper 1 of 1981 and (ii) Paper 1 of 1981—Supplement. In these two publications, the following tables and statements based on provisional results had been presented:

Paper 1 of 1981

Table 1: Distribution of population, sex ratio, growth rate and density of population by districts

Table 2: Decadal variation in population since 1901

Table 3: Literacy (including population in age-group 0-4)

Table 4: Cities with a population of 100,000 and above

Paper 1 of 1981—Supplement

Table 1: Rural and Urban composition of population

Table 2: Population and growth rate of cities, urban agglomeration and towns

Table 3: Distribution of main workers

Table 4: Distribution of total main workers by cultivators, agricultural labourers, household industry and other workers

Table 5: Disabled population by type of disability (Houselist population)

Statement 1: Urban population in the states and union territories, 1981

Statement 2: Towns in the districts/sub-divisions and their population.

Statement 3: Comparative picture of distribution of main workers as cultivators, agricultural labourers, household industry and other workers in total, rural and urban according to 1971 and 1981

Statement 4: Hill-Valley main workers break-up (1981 Census)

Statement 5: Distribution of urban working population (towns arranged in the order of population in each district)

Statement 6: Rural/Urban sex ratio (sub-division-wise)

Statement 7: Sexwise literacy in rural and urban areas in the district

The districtwise provisional primary census abstract was also presented in the *Supplement*.

Tabulation

At the 1981 Census, a number of tables have been prescribed and the tables have been presented in different series depending on the types of information presented in these tables. The following series of tables have been prepared at the 1981 Census.

A-Series—General population Tables

B-Series—General Economic Tables

C-Series—Social and Cultural Tables

D-Series—Migration Tables

F-Series—Fertility Tables

H-Series—Tables on Houses and Disabled population

HH-Series—Household Tables

SC-Series—Special Tables for Scheduled Castes

ST-Series—Special Tables for Scheduled Tribes

All the above series of tables except H and HH series, have been generated from Individual Slips. H-Series tables have been generated from the House-list, and HH-Series of tables are based on Household Schedules. Besides the above series of tables, there are a few more tables and statements to be prepared for incorporation in the census publications. These are the primary census abstract and village and town directories. The primary census abstract is an adjunct of the A-Series while village and town directories are mainly based on information external to the census.

Publications

The 1981 Census results will be published in 32 series of which Series No. 1 will cover the all-India publications. The states and union territories are arranged in alphabetical orders and the states will bear series numbers 2 to 23 and the union territories from 24 to 32. The series number of Manipur is 13 as shown below.

Series No.	Territorial Unit
1	INDIA
2	Andhra Pradesh
3	Assam
4	Bihar
5	Gujarat
6	Haryana
7	Himachal Pradesh
8	Jammu & Kashmir
9	Karnataka
10	Kerala
11	Madhya Pradesh
12	Maharashtra
13	Manipur
14	Meghalaya
15	Nagaland
16	Orissa
17	Punjab
18	Rajasthan
19	Sikkim
20	Tamil Nadu
21	Tripura
22	Uttar Pradesh
23	West Bengal
24	Andaman and Nicobar Islands
25	Arunachal Pradesh
26	Chandigarh
27	Dadra and Nagar Haveli
28	Delhi
29	Goa, Daman and Diu
30	Lakshadweep
31	Mizoram
32	Pondicherry

The publication plan of 1981 Census is in the following manner:

Part/Sub-part	Subject/Topics covered
Part I A	Administration Report—Enumeration
Part I B	Administration Report—Tabulation
Part II A	General Population Tables
Part II B	Primary Census Abstract
Part III A	General Economic Tables (Tables B-1 to B-10)
Part III B	General Economic Tables (Tables B-11 to-B-22)
Part IV A	Social and Cultural Tables (Tables C-1 to C-6)
Part IV B	Social and Cultural Tables (Tables C-7 to C-10)
Part V A	Migration Tables (Tables D-1 to D-4)
Part V B	Migration Tables (Tables D-5 to D-13)
Part VI A	Fertility Tables (Tables F-1 to F-19)
Part VI B	Fertility Tables (Tables F-20 to F-28)
Part VII	Tables on Houses and Disabled population (H-Series tables)
Part III A	Household Tables (Tables HH-1 to HH-16)
Part VIII B	Household Tables (Tables HH-17, HH-17-SC and HH-17-ST)
Part VIII C	Report on Households. This will be an analytical report of the data presented in Parts VIII A and VIII B.
Part IX	Special Tables on Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. (SC and ST Series tables)
Part X A	Town Directory
Part X B	Survey Reports on selected towns
Part X C	Survey Reports on selected villages
Part XII	Census Atlas
Part XIII A	Village and Town Directory (District Census Handbook)
Part XIII B	Village and Townwise Primary Census Abstract (District Census Handbook)

Besides the above publication particulars, a special primary census abstract for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes had already been published at Paper 1 of 1983. In the present publication viz., Part II-A—General Population Tables, the following tables along with their appendices have been presented:

A-1—Area, houses and population

A-2—Decadal variation in population since 1901

A-3—Villages classified by population

A-4—Towns and urban agglomerations classified by population in 1981 with variation since 1901

A-5—Standard Urban Areas

ANNEXURE A—Schedules

ANNEXURE B—Instructions to enumerators for filling up Household Schedule, Individual Slip and Population Record

ANNEXURE C—The Census Act, 1948

Appendix I—List of a few typical industries that can be conducted on a household industry basis

Appendix II—Classified list of Occupations i.e. description of work

Appendix III—Classified list of Economic activities.

A-1
AREA, HOUSES AND POPULATION

A-1 AREA, HOUSES AND POPULATION

Fly-leaf

A-1 is the basic population table of the 1981 Census which furnishes the population by sex for territorial units at different levels, separately for urban and rural areas. Besides population, this table also furnishes the area (in sq. km), density of population, number of inhabited and uninhabited villages, number of towns, number of occupied residential houses and households for each of the territorial units. The data are presented upto the sub-division level for rural areas and for urban areas upto town level.

This table has three appendices.

Appendix 1

This appendix shows the 1981 territorial units upto the sub-division level and their constituent units as at 1971 Census indicating the changes, viz., areas added to and areas taken away from the corresponding 1971 jurisdiction of the units.

Appendix 2

This appendix gives the number of villages with 5,000 population and over and their total population and the number of towns with under 5,000 population and their total population.

Appendix 3

This appendix gives the houseless and institutional households and their population upto sub-division level for rural areas and for urban areas upto town level.

Inter-state/Inter-district territorial transfer

At the time of 1971 Census, Manipur was a Union Territory. Manipur attained statehood on 21-1-1972. During the decade 1971-1981 changes had occurred in the jurisdiction of the districts, sub-divisions, towns etc. At the time of 1971 Census, Manipur was divided into five districts whereas in 1981 Census there were six districts. The birth of the sixth district namely Tengnoupal was caused by transferring three sub-divisions from Manipur Central district.

Area figures

The area figures of the state down to its districts were provided by the Surveyor General of India, New Delhi. The area figures below the district level were obtained from the Directorate of Land Records or other local authorities. The area figures in sq. km. have been given in column 3 of A-1 table at state, district, sub-division and town levels. The following statement gives the geographical area figures of Manipur and its districts as supplied by the Surveyor General of India along with ranking of the districts.

STATEMENT

Ranking of States/Union Territories/Districts in terms of area

State/District	Area in Km^2 given by Surveyor General	Proportion to total area of India/State	Ranking of State/ U.T./District
1	2	3	4
MANIPUR	22,327.0	0.68	20
1. Manipur North	3,271.0	14.65	5
2. Manipur West	4,391.0	19.67	3
3. Manipur South	4,570.0	20.47	1
4. Tengnoupal	3,313.0	14.84	4
5. Manipur Central	2,238.0	10.02	6
6. Manipur East	4,544.0	20.35	2

STATEMENT

Test for Eligibility for places

1981	1971	1961	1951	1941
1	2	3	4	5
1. Municipal Corporation	1. Municipal Corporation	Municipal Corporation	Municipal Corporation	Municipal Corporation
2. Municipal Area	2. Municipal Area	Municipal Area	Municipal Area	Municipal Area
3. Town Committee	3. Town Committee	Town Committee	Town Area Committee	—
4. Notified Area Committee	4. Notified Area Committee.	Notified Area Committee	All civil lines not included in municipal limits	All civil lines not included in municipal limits
5. Cantonment Board	5. Cantonment Board	Cantonment Board	Cantonment	Cantonment
6. Selected places with (a) density of not less than 400 persons per Km². (b) a population of 5,000 (c) three-fourths of the working population should be outside agriculture (d) or any other place, which according to the Director possesses pronounced urban characteristics and amenities.	6. Selected places with (a) density of not less than 400 persons per Km². (b) a population of 5,000 (c) three-fourths of the working population should be outside agriculture (d) or any other place, which according to the Director possesses pronounced urban characteristics and amenities.	Selected places with (a) density of not less than 1000 per sq. mile (b) a population of 5,000 (c) three-fourths of the working population should be working outside agriculture (d) or any other place, which according to the Superintendent of the state possesses pronounced urban characteristics and amenities.	Test prescribed for distinguishing towns from villages in different states were based on ideas common to all states but they were not identical nor had they been applied with meticulous uniformity. In the case of princely states the definition of town was applied a little indiscriminately.	Every continuous collection of houses inhabited by not less than 5,000 persons, which the provincial superintendent may decide to treat as a town.

It will be seen that Manipur South district occupies first position in size closely followed by Manipur East district. The area of Manipur Central district is less than half the size of either Manipur South or Manipur East.

Urban Areas

In table A-1, area, number of houses and population figures of each administrative unit separately for rural and urban areas have been given. In India for the first time since 1951 all census statistics were presented separately for urban and rural areas. Beginning with the census of 1961 a fairly strict definition of an urban area had been adopted and the said definition has been adopted in the subsequent censuses of 1971 and 1981. At the 1981 Census, the same criteria of urban area as adopted in 1961 and 1971 Censuses were adopted with only some minor variation. At the 1961 and 1971 Censuses, males working in activities such as fishing, logging etc., were treated as engaged in non-agricultural activity and therefore contributed to the 75% criterion in these two censuses, whereas at the 1981 Census these activities were treated as at par with cultivation and agricultural labour for the purpose of this criterion. The Criteria of urban area as adopted at the 1981 Census were:

(a) all places with a Municipality, Corporation or Cantonment Board or notified town area;

(b) all other places which satisfy the following criteria:

(i) A minimum population of 5,000;

(ii) At least 75% of the male working population engaged in non-agricultural activity;

(iii) A population of at least 400 per Km². (or one thousand per sq. mile)

In the above Statement, the changing definitions of towns between 1891 and 1981 are given.

2

to be treated as towns 1891-1981

1931	1921	1911	1901	1891
6	7	8	9	10
Municipal Corporation	Municipal Corporation	Municipal Corporation	Municipal Corporation	Municipal Corporation
Municipal Area	Municipal Area	Municipal Area	Municipal Area	Municipal area or any place brought under some similar regulation.
—	—	—	—	—
All civil lines not included in municipal limits	All civil lines not included in municipal limits	All civil lines not included in municipal limits	All civil lines not included in municipal limits	
Cantonment	Cantonment	Cantonment	Cantonment	Cantonment
Every other continuous collection of houses inhabited by not less than 5,000 persons, which the provincial superintendent decide to treat as urban. In making this decision consideration was given to (a) the character of the population (b) relative density of the dwellings (c) importance in trade, historic associations and to avoid treating as towns overgrown villages without urban characteristics.	Every other continuous collection of houses inhabited by not less than 5,000 persons, which the provincial superintendent may decide to treat as a town for census purposes. In Indian states, where there were no municipalities, this definition was required to be extensively applied. Note: "In dealing with question arising under head (b) the provincial superintendent will have regard to the character of the population, the relative density of the dwellings, the importance of the place as a centre of trade and its historic associations and will bear in mind that it is undesirable to treat as towns overgrown villages, which have no urban characteristics".	Every other continuous collection of houses inhabited by not less than 5,000 persons, which the provincial supdt. may decide to treat as a town for census purposes. Note: However a few places chiefly in the Native states which did not satisfy the requirements were treated as towns for special purposes. "The provincial supdts. were, however, instructed when considering the question of treating places as towns on the basis of their population, to take care to, exclude such as are merely overgrown villages and to have no urban features. It is true that the discretion thus allowed has occasionally led to a certain want of uniformity.	Every other continuous collection of houses permanently inhabited by not less than 5,000 persons, which the provincial supdt. may decide to treat as a town for census purposes.	(a) Every place where the proportion of the trading and industrial population to the total is equal to or greater than that of the agricultural population.: (b) Every other continuous group of houses inhabited by not less than 5,000 people.

At the 1901 Census, Imphal was the only town of Manipur. There was no increase in the number of towns in Manipur till the Census of 1961. At the 1981 Census the number of towns rose to 32. Statement—3 shows the growth of towns in Manipur since 1901 Census.

STATEMENT 3

Progress in the number of towns 1901-1981

State/District	1981	1971	1961	1951	1941	1931	1921	1911	1901
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MANIPUR . . .	32	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1. Manipur North . . .	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2. Manipur West . . .	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. Manipur South . . .	3	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
4. Tengnoupal . . .	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
5. Manipur Central . . .	23	7	1*	1*	..	..	..	..	..
6. Manipur East . . .	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

*Recast into districts.

The above Statement shows the distribution of towns in the districts of Manipur since 1901 Census. From 1 town in 1961, the number rose to 8 towns in 1971 and 32 towns in 1981, and the bulk of the towns are confined in Manipur Central district. The progress in urban population of Manipur and its districts from 1901 onwards is presented in Statement 4.

STATEMENT 4

Progress in Urban Population of States, Union Territories and District 1901-1981

State/District	1981	1971	1961	1951	1941	1931	1921	1911	1901
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MANIPUR . . .	375,460	141,492	67,717	2,862	99,716	85,804	80,003	74,650	72,234
1. Manipur North . . .	9,631	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2. Manipur West . . .	4,281	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. Manipur South . . .	25,159	8,706	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
4. Tengnoupal . . .	7,678	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
5. Manipur Central . . .	322,888	132,786	67,717	..	..	..	..	..	..
6. Manipur East . . .	5,823	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

*Recast into district.

It may be noted that there was no district in Manipur upto the Census of 1961. Therefore districtwise urban population from 1901 Census to 1961 Census could not be given. At the time of 1971 Census there were five districts in Manipur and the number rose to six at the 1981 Census. The steep fall in urban population in 1951 was due to the fact that only a small portion of Imphal town was treated urban.

Statement 5 below gives the indices of the figures of the above statement (Statement 4) taking 1901 as base for facility of comparison.

STATEMENT 5

Indices of Growth in Urban Population of States, Union Territories and Districts 1901-1981

State//District	1981	1971	1961	1951	1941	1931	1921	1911	1901
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MANIPUR . . .	520	196	94	4	138	119	111	103	100
1. Manipur North . . .	100	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2. Manipur West . . .	100	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. Manipur South . . .	289	100	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
4. Tengnoupal . . .	100	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
5. Manipur Central . . .	477	196	100	..	..	..	..	..	..
6. Manipur East . . .	100	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

It will be seen from Statement 3 above that there was a steep rise in the number of towns from 1971 to 1981. That is, many places which were not towns at the time of 1971 Census became towns at the time of 1981 Census. Statement 6 shows the number and population of places not treated as towns in 1971 but treated as such in 1981 and their distribution in the districts by size-class of towns.

STATEMENT 6

Number and Population of places not treated as towns in 1971 but treated as such in 1981 arranged by State/District and size

State/District	Total		Class I		Class II		Class III		Class IV		Class V		Class VI	
	No.	Pop.	No.	Pop.	No.	Pop.	No.	Pop.	No.	Pop.	No.	Pop.	No.	Pop.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
MANIPUR . .	24	123,859	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	11,132	8	57,031	15	55,696
1. Manipur North . .	3	9,631	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	9,631
2. Manipur West . .	1	4,281	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	4,281
3. Manipur South . .	2	4,395	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	4,395
4. Tengnoupal . .	1	7,678	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	7,678	..	..
5. Manipur Central .	16	92,051	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	11,132	6	43,530	9	37,389
6. Manipur East . .	1	5,823	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	5,823	..	..

Rural Areas

It is a Census tradition to present the data for the rural and urban areas separately. A village is the smallest area of habitation in the rural area. A Census village generally follows the limits of a revenue village which is recognized by the district administration. A village may be a surveyed or an unsurveyed one. For example, most of the villages in the hills of Manipur have not been cadastrally surveyed. In the following Statement, the number of villages, both inhabited and uninhabited, along with the number of towns in the districts have been given.

STATEMENT 7

State and District-wise number of Villages and Towns in 1981

State/District	Total No. of villages	No. of inhabited villages	No. of villages included in towns		No. of inhabited villages	No. of towns
			Fully	Partly		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
MANIPUR	2,059	24	68	20	2,035	32
1. Manipur North	448	1	8	..	447	3
2. Manipur West	190	..	2	..	190	1
3. Manipur South	430	2	5	..	428	3
4. Tengnoupal	254	..	1	..	254	1
5. Manipur Central	512	17	51	20	495	23
6. Manipur East	225	4	1	..	221	1

It will be seen from the above Statement that the number of villages is the highest in Manipur Central district followed by Manipur North and Manipur South districts. The lowest number of villages is recorded in Manipur West district. There are also villages included fully or partly in towns. All the districts have village included fully in towns while Manipur Central district only has villages partly included in towns. Further, all the districts except Manipur West and Tengnoupal, have uninhabited villages.

The number of inhabited villages at each census beginning with 1901 is presented in Statement 8.

STATEMENT 8

No. of Inhabited Villages at each Census 1901-1981

State/District	No. of Inhabited Villages								
	1981	1971	1961	1951	1941	1931	1921	1911	1901
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MANIPUR . . .	2,035	1,949	1,866	1,601	1,521	1,372	..	..	..
1. Manipur North . . .	447	404	368	..	..	..	..	..	..
2. Manipur West . . .	190	184	163	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. Manipur South . . .	428	362	290	..	..	..	..	..	..
4. Tengnoupal . . .	254	217	244	..	..	..	..	..	..
5. Manipur Central . . .	495	566	578	..	..	..	..	..	..
6. Manipur East . . .	221	216	223	..	..	..	..	..	..

The districtwise number of villages of Manipur from the Census of 1901 onwards could not be given since the formation of districts came into being after 1961 Census. However, the number of inhabited villages at 1961 Census in the districts has been recast.

The progress in rural population of Manipur and its districts from 1901 onwards has been shown in Statement 9. The districtwise figures for districts in 1961 has been recast.

STATEMENT 9

Progress in Rural Population of States and Districts 1901-1981

State/District	Rural Population								
	1981	1971	1961*	1951*	1941	1931	1921	1911	1901
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MANIPUR . . .	1,045,493	931,261	712,320	574,773	412,353	359,802	304,013	271,572	212,231
1. Manipur North . . .	145,790	104,175	72,039	47,304	..	..	..	..	..
2. Manipur West . . .	58,008	46,034	37,667	33,519	..	..	..	..	..
3. Manipur South . . .	109,617	91,941	66,456	44,557	..	..	..	..	..
4. Tengnoupal . . .	48,766	38,723	27,679	24,049	..	..	..	..	..
5. Manipur Central . . .	606,189	588,159	459,889	384,162	..	..	..	..	..
6. Manipur East . . .	77,123	62,229	48,590	41,182	..	..	..	..	..

*Recast district-wise.

Census House and Household

Columns 8 and 9 table A-1 gives the number of occupied residential houses and households for the state/districts/sub-divisions/U.A./city/town. Occupied residential houses are census houses which are used wholly or partly for purpose of residence by one or more households.

At the 1981 Census the following definitions were adopted for census houses and census households.

A Census House is a building or part of a building having a separate main entrance from the road or common courtyard or staircase etc. used or recognised as a separate unit. It may be used for a residential or non-residential purpose or both.

If a building has a number of flats or blocks which are independent of one another having separate entrances of their own from the road or a common staircase or a common courtyard leading to a main gate, they will be considered as separate census houses. If within a large enclosed area, there are separate buildings owned by different persons, than each such building should be treated as one or more separate buildings. There may be cases where within an enclosed compound there may be separate buildings owned by an undertaking or company or even government, actually in occupation of different persons. For example, I.O.C. colony where the buildings are owned by the Corporation but these are in occupation of their employees. Each such building should be reckoned as a separate building. But if in any one of these buildings thereby flats in occupation of different households, each such flat should be treated as a separate census house.

A Census Household is a group of persons who commonly live together and would take their meals from a common kitchen unless the exigencies of work prevented any of them from doing so. There may be a household of persons related by blood or a household of unrelated persons or having a mix of both. Examples of unrelated households are boarding houses, messes, hostels, residential hotels rescue homes, jails, ashrams, etc. These are called 'Institutional households.' There may be one member households, 2-member households or multi-member households. For purposes, each one of these types is regarded as a 'household.'

Density per Square Kilometres

In Column 4 of Table A-1, the density of population of the state as a whole as well as of its districts, sub-divisions and urban areas has been shown. The density of population of the state at the 1981 Census was 64 per Km^2 as against 48 in 1971. In the districts, the highest density with 415 persons per Km^2 was recorded in Manipur Central, district followed by Manipur North (48) and Manipur South (29) districts. As regards density of urabn population per Km^2 in the districts, Tengnoupal district had the highest density (7,678) followed by Manipur Central (2,770) and Manipur South (1,706) districts.

In the following Statement the number of persons per 100 occupied Census Houses, per 100 households, number of females per 1,000 males and the percentage of rural and urban to total population have been given.

STATEMENT 10

Persons per 100 occupied Residential Census Houses and per 100 Households, number of Females per 1,000 Males, percentage of Rural and Urban Population to Total Population

State/District	Persons per 100 occupied census houses			Persons per 100 households			No. of females per 1,000 males			Percentage of Rural and Urban to total population			Density per Km^2		
	T	R	U	T	R	U	T	R	U	T	R	U	T	R	U
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
MANIPUR . .	635	620	681	615	610	630	971	971	969	100.00	73.58	26.42	64	47	2,481
1. Manipur North .	591	594	539	587	591	537	929	934	855	100.00	93.80	6.20	48	45	1,069
2. Manipur West .	655	651	632	631	634	589	975	984	865	100.00	93.13	6.87	14	13	846
3. Manipur South .	630	635	607	619	634	563	929	945	861	100.00	81.33	18.67	29	24	1,706
4. Tengnoupal . .	561	570	510	554	565	495	935	943	883	100.00	86.40	13.60	17	15	7,678
5. Manipur Central .	651	627	702	624	614	646	991	994	987	100.00	65.25	34.75	415	286	2,770
6. Manipur East .	596	600	551	591	595	537	917	920	881	100.00	92.98	7.02	18	17	1,165

A-1 AREA, HOUSES AND

State/District/Sub-division/City/Town	Total Rural Urban	Area in Km²	Population per Km²	Number of villages		No. of Towns
				Inhabited	Uninhabited	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
MANIPUR	T	22,327.0	64	2,035	24	32
	R	**22,175.5	47	2,035	24	..
	U	151.5	2,481	..	..	32
1. MANIPUR NORTH DISTRICT	T	3,271.0	48	447	1	3
	R	3,262.0	45	447	1	..
	U	9.0	1,869	..	..	3
1. Mao-Maram Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	74	..	2
	R	N.A.	N.A.	74	..	..
	U	5.1	1,475	..	..	2
Mao-Maram N.A.C.	U	1.00	3,793	..	..	1
Karong Senapati N.A.C.	U	4.11	908	..	..	1
2. Sadar Hills West Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	183	1	1
	R	N.A.	N.A.	183	1	..
	U	3.9	540	..	..	1
Kangpokpi N.A.C.	U	3.90	540	..	..	1
3. Sadar Hills East Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	190	..	..
	R	N.A.	N.A.	190	..	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..
2. MANIPUR WEST DISTRICT	T	4,391.1	14	190	..	1
	R	4,385.9	13	190	..	..
	U	5.1	846	..	..	1
1. Tamenglong North Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	33	..	..
	R	N.A.	N.A.	33	..	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..
2. Tamenglong West Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	59	..	..
	R	N.A.	N.A.	59	..	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..
3. Tamenglong Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	44	..	1
	R	N.A.	N.A.	44	..	..
	U	5.1	846	..	..	1
Tamenglong N.A.C.	U	5.06	846	..	..	1
4. Nungna Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	54	..	..
	R	N.A.	N.A.	54	..	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..
3. MANIPUR SOUTH DISTRICT	T	4,570.0	29	428	2	3
	R	4,555.2	24	428	2	..
	U	14.8	1,706	..	..	3
1. Tipaimukh Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	37	..	..
	R	N.A.	N.A.	37	..	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..
2. Thanlon Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	40	..	..
	R	N.A.	N.A.	40	..	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..

POPULATION

No. of occupied residential houses	No. of households	Population			Total Rural Urban	State/District/Sub-division/City/Town
		Persons	Males	Females		
8	9	10	11	12	2	1
223,905	231,123	1,420,953	721,006	699,947	T	**MANIPUR**
168,748	171,502	1,045,493	530,331	515,162	R	
55,157	59,621	375,460	190,675	184,785	U	
26,317	26,470	155,421	80,583	74,838	T	1. MANIPUR NORTH DISTRICT
24,530	24,678	145,790	74,395	70,395	R	
1,787	1,792	9,631	5,188	4,443	U	
11,234	11,254	64,525	33,611	30,914	T	1. Mao-Maram Sub-division
9,823	9,838	57,001	29,578	27,423	R	
1,411	1,416	7,524	4,033	3,491	U	
695	700	3,793	1,944	1,849	U	*Mao-Maram N.A.C.*
716	716	3,731	2,089	1,642	U	*Karong Senapati N.A.C.*
9,381	9,438	57,736	30,079	27,657	T	2. Sadar Hills West Sub-division
9,005	9,062	55,629	28,924	26,705	R	
376	376	2,107	1,155	952	U	
376	376	2,107	1,155	952	U	*Kangpokpi N.A.C.*
5,702	5,778	33,160	16,893	16,267	T	3. Sadar Hills East Sub-division
5,702	5,778	33,160	16,893	16,267	R	
..	..	..	..	..	U	
9,505	9,871	62,289	31,538	30,751	T	2. MANIPUR WEST DISTRICT
8,828	9,144	58,008	29,242	28,766	R	
677	727	4,281	2,296	1,985	U	
1,604	1,662	10,469	5,266	5,203	T	1. Tamenglong North Sub-division
1,604	1,662	10,469	5,266	5,203	R	
..	..	..	..	..	U	
2,064	2,138	13,335	6,727	6,608	T	2. Tamenglong West Sub-division
2,064	2,138	13,335	6,727	6,608	R	
..	..	..	..	..	U	
2,891	2,995	19,259	9,781	9,478	T	3. Tamenglong Sub-division
2,214	2,268	14,978	7,485	7,493	R	
677	727	4,281	2,296	1,985	U	
677	727	4,281	2,296	1,985	U	*Tamenglong N.A.C.*
2,946	3,076	19,226	9,764	9,462	T	4. Nungna Sub-division
2,946	3,076	19,226	9,764	9,462	R	
..	..	..	..	..	U	
21,403	21,758	134,776	69,875	64,901	T	3. MANIPUR SOUTH DISTRICT
17,255	17,289	109,617	56,355	53,262	R	
4,148	4,469	25,159	13,520	11,639	U	
3,277	3,277	21,176	11,140	10,036	T	1. Tipaimukh Sub-division
3,277	3,277	21,176	11,140	10,036	R	
..	..	..	..	..	U	
2,660	2,660	17,939	9,367	8,572	T	2. Thanlon Sub-division
2,660	2,660	17,939	9,367	8,572	R	
..	..	..	..	..	U	

State/District/Sub-division/City/Town	Total Rural Urban	Area in Km²	Population per Km²	Number of villages		No. of Towns
				Inhabited	Uninhabited	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
3. Churachandpur North Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	89	1	..
	R	N.A.	N.A.	89	1	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..
4. Churachandpur Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	218	1	2
	R	N.A.	N.A.	218	1	..
	U	6.8	3,365	..	..	2
*Churachandpur Municipality.	U	6.50	3,194	..	..	1
Loktak Hydro Electric Project Town	U	0.25	8,468	..	..	1
5. Singngat Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	44	..	1
	R	N.A.	N.A.	44	..	..
	U	8.0	285	..	..	1
Singngat N.A.C.	U	8.0	285	..	..	1
4. TENGNOUPAL DISTRICT	T	(a)3,313.0	17	254	..	1
	R	3,312.0	15	254	..	..
	U	1.0	7,678	..	..	1
1. Tengnoupal Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	97	..	1
	R	N.A.	N.A.	97	..	..
	U	1.0	7,678	..	..	1
Moreh N.A.C.	U	1.00	7,678	..	..	1
2. Chandel Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	72	..	..
	R	N.A.	N.A.	72	..	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..
3. Chakpikarong Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	85	..	..
	R	N.A.	N.A.	85	..	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..
5. MANIPUR CENTRAL DISTRICT	T	(a)2,238.0	415	495	17	23
	R	** 2,121.4	286	495	17	..
	U	116.6	2,769	..	..	23
Imphal Municipality	U	29.57	5,297	..	..	1
*Nambol N.A.C.	U	9.28	1,408	..	..	1
Samuron N.A.C.	U	2.50	3,486	..	..	1
1. Imphal East Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	148	3	1
	R	N.A.	N.A.	148	3	..
	U	14.0	3,384	..	..	1
*Lamlai N.A.C.	U	4.67	634	..	..	1
Imphal East portion of Imphal Municipality	U	9.32	4,766	..	..	..
2. Imphal West Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	125	7	7
	R	N.A.	N.A.	125	7	..
	U	39.8	3,787	..	..	7
Imphal West portion of Imphal Municipality	U	20.25	5,541	..	..	1
Sekmai Bazar N.A.C.	U	1.16	3,472	..	..	1
Lamsang N.A.C.	U	4.99	915	..	..	1
Imphal West portion of Nambol N.A.C.	U	2.05	1,409	..	..	..
Mayang Imphal N.A.C.	U	3.45	2,122	..	..	1

POPULATION

No. of occupied residential houses	No. of households	Population			Total Rural Urban	State/District/Sub-division/City/Town
		Persons	Males	Females		
8	9	10	11	12	2	1
2,837	2,837	16,732	8,547	8,185	T	3. Churachandpur North Sub-division
2,837	2,837	16,732	8,547	8,185	R	
..	..	..	..	..	U	
10,329	10,679	63,993	33,326	30,667	T	4. Churachandpur Sub-division
6,525	6,559	41,112	20,933	20,179	R	
3,804	4,120	22,881	12,393	10,488	U	
3,129	3,401	20,764	11,054	9,710	U	*Churachandpur Municipality
675	719	2,117	1,339	778	U	*Loktak Hydro Electric Project Town*
2,300	2,305	14,936	7,495	7,441	T	5. Singngat Sub-division
1,956	1,956	12,658	6,368	6,290	R	
344	349	2,278	1,127	1,151	U	
344	349	2,278	1,127	1,151	U	*Singngat N.A.C.*
10,055	10,187	56,444	29,174	27,270	T	4. TENGNOUPAL DISTRICT
8,550	8,635	48,766	25,097	23,669	R	
1,505	1,552	7,678	4,077	3,601	U	
4,557	4,651	25,666	13,498	12,168	T	1. Tengnoupal Sub-division
3,052	3,099	17,988	9,421	8,567	R	
1,505	1,552	7,678	4,077	3,601	U	
1,505	1,552	7,678	4,077	3,601	U	*Moreh N.A.C.*
2,720	2,753	15,048	7,666	7,382	T	2. Chandel Sub-division
2,720	2,753	15,048	7,666	7,382	R	
..	..	..	..	..	U	
2,778	2,783	15,730	8,010	7,720	T	3. Chakpikarong Sub-division
2,778	2,783	15,730	8,010	7,720	R	
..	..	..	..	..	U	
142,706	148,795	929,077	466,563	462,514	T	5. MANIPUR CENTRAL DISTRICT
96,723	98,799	606,189	304,064	302,125	R	
45,983	49,996	322,888	162,499	160,389	U	
19,644	23,070	156,622	79,322	77,300	U	Imphal Municipality
2,160	2,213	13,070	6,479	6,591	U	*Nambol N.A.C.
1,287	1,287	8,715	4,330	4,385	U	*Samuron N.A.C.*
34,690	36,491	228,728	115,027	113,701	T	1. Imphal East Sub-division
28,415	29,051	181,347	90,721	90,626	R	
6,275	7,440	47,381	24,306	23,075	U	
472	519	2,959	1,478	1,481	U	*Lamlai N.A.C.
5,803	6,921	44,422	22,828	21,594	U	Imphal East portion of Imphal Municipality
42,776	45,912	300,781	150,596	150,185	T	2. Imphal West Sub-division
22,945	23,711	150,078	74,926	75,152	R	
19,831	22,201	150,703	75,670	75,033	U	
13,841	16,149	112,200	56,494	55,706	U	Imphal West portion of Imphal Municipality
717	717	4,028	2,028	2,000	U	*Sekmai Bazar N.A.C.*
800	833	4,567	2,290	2,277	U	*Lamsaag N.A.C.*
474	479	2,888	1,397	1,491	U	Imphal West portion of Nambol N.A.C.
1,213	1,228	7,322	3,677	3,645	U	*Mayang Imphal N.A.C.*

State/District/Sub-division/City/Town	Total Rural/ Urban	Area in Km²	Population per Km²	Number of villages		No. of Towns
				Inhabited	Uninhabited	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Wangoi N.A.C.	U	3.20	2,253	..	..	1
Imphal West portion of Samurou N.A.C.	U	1.61	3,489	..	..	1
Lilong (Imphal West) N.A.C.	U	3.10	2,217	..	..	1
(i) Imphal West Dev. Block-I	R	N.A.	N.A.	78	6	..
(ii) Imphal West Dev. Block-II	R	N.A.	N.A.	47	1	..
3. Bishenpur Sub-division	T	530.0	266	47	..	6
	R	495.6	190	47	..	..
	U	34.4	1,363	..	..	6
Bishenpur portion of Nambol N.A.C.	U	7.23	1,408	..	..	1
Oinam N.A.C.	U	5.20	937	..	..	1
*Bishenpur N.A.C.	U	6.18	908	..	..	1
Ningthoukhong N.A.C.	U	4.65	1,523	..	..	1
*Moirang Municipality	U	6.59	1,943	..	..	1
Kumbi N.A.C.	U	4.57	1,385	..	..	1
4. Thoubal Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	103	7	8
	R	N.A.	N.A.	103	7	..
	U	26.1	2,817	..	..	8
Thoubal portion of Samurou N.A.C.	U	0.89	3,481	..	..	..
Sugnu N.A.C.	U	2.59	1,683	..	..	1
*Kakching Municipality	U	7.02	3,020	..	..	1
Heirok N.A.C.	U	1.55	799	..	..	1
Wangjing N.A.C.	U	2.53	1,842	..	..	1
*Thoubal N.A.C.	U	N.A.	N.A.	..	..	1
Yairipok N.A.C.	U	8.00	564	..	..	1
Sikhong Sekmai N.A.C.	U	2.29	2,078	..	..	1
Lilong Thoubal N.A.C.	U	1.20	9,277	..	..	1
5. Jiribam Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	72	..	1
	R	N.A.	N.A.	72	..	..
	U	2.3	1,943	..	..	1
Jiribam N.A.C.	U	2.26	1,943	..	..	1
6. MANIPUR EAST DISTRICT	T	4,544.0	18	221	4	1
	R	4,539.0	17	221	4	..
	U	5.0	1,165	..	..	1
1. Ukhrul North Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	30	4	..
	R	N.A.	N.A.	30	4	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..
2. Ukhrul Central Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	65	..	1
	R	N.A.	N.A.	65	..	..
	U	5.0	1,169	..	..	1
Ukhrul N.A.C.	U	4.98	1,169	..	..	1
3. Phungyar Phaisat Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	43	..	..
	R	N.A.	N.A.	43	..	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..

POPULATION

No. of occupied residential houses	No. of households	Population			Total Rural Urban	State/District/Sub-division/City/Town
		Persons	Males	Females		
8	9	10	11	12	2	1
975	982	7,208	3,589	3,619	U	*Wangoi N.A.C.*
779	779	5,617	2,779	2,838	U	*Imphal West portion of Samurou N.A.C.*
1,032	1,034	6,873	3,416	3,457	U	*Lilong (Imphal West) N.A.C.*
13,786	14,102	86,266	43,160	43,106	R	(i) Imphal West Dev. Block-I
9,159	9,609	63,812	31,766	32,046	R	(ii) Imphal West Dev. Block-II
22,513	23,108	141,150	70,843	70,307	T	3. Bishenpur Sub-division
15,170	15,481	94,264	47,388	46,876	R	
7,343	7,627	46,886	23,455	23,431	U	
1,686	1,734	10,182	5,082	5,100	U	Bishenpur portion of Nambol N.A.C.
737	793	4,873	2,417	2,456	U	*Oinam N.A.C.*
984	1,004	5,613	2,782	2,831	U	*Bishenpur N.A.C.
1,250	1,296	7,081	3,573	3,511	U	*Ningthoukhong N.A.C.*
1,674	1,761	12,806	6,438	6,368	U	*Moirang Municipality
1,012	1,039	6,328	3,163	3,165	U	*Kumbi N.A.C.*
38,085	38,372	231,781	116,232	115,549	T	4. Thoubal Sub-division
26,323	26,481	158,255	79,454	78,801	R	
11,762	11,891	73,526	36,778	36,713	U	
508	508	3,098	1,551	1,547	U	5. *Thoubal portion of Samurou N.A.C.*
739	744	4,359	2,206	2,153	U	*Sugnu N.A.C.*
3,375	3,392	21,199	10,592	10,607	U	*Kakching Municipality
209	216	1,239	632	60	U	*Heirok N.A.C.*
794	800	4,660	2,288	2,372	U	*Wangjing N.A.C.*
2,822	2,822	18,568	9,190	9,378	U	*Thoubal N.A.C.
728	741	4,513	2,276	2,237	U	*Yairipok N.A.C.*
870	936	4,758	2,384	2,374	U	*Sikhong Sekmai N.A.C.*
1,717	1,732	11,132	5,659	5,473	U	*Lilong Thoubal N.A.C.*
4,642	4,912	26,637	13,865	12,772	T	S. Jiribam Sub-division
3,870	4,075	22,245	11,575	10,670	R	
772	837	4,392	2,290	2,102	U	
772	837	4,392	2,290	2,102	U	*Jiribam N.A.C.*
13,919	14,042	82,946	43,273	39,673	T	6. MANIPUR EAST DISTRICT
12,862	12,957	77,123	40,178	36,945	R	
1,057	1,085	5,823	3,095	2,728	U	
2,721	2,727	15,377	8,332	7,045	T	1. Ukhrul North Sub-division
2,721	2,727	15,377	8,332	7,045	R	
..	..	..	..	..	U	
6,927	6,999	42,105	21,865	20,240	T	2. Ukhrul Central Sub-division
5,870	5,914	36,282	18,770	17,512	R	
1,057	1,085	5,823	3,095	2,728	U	
1,057	1,085	5,823	3,095	2,728	U	*Ukhrul N.A.C.*
1,691	1,691	9,865	5,039	4,826	T	3. Phungyar Phaisat Sub-division
1,691	1,691	9,865	5,039	4,826	R	
..	..	..	..	..	U	

State/District/Sub-division/City/Town	Total Rural Urban	Area in Km²	Population per Km²	Number of villages		No. of Towns
				Inhabited	Uninhabited	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
4. Kamjong Chassad Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	49	..	..
	R	N.A.	N.A.	49	..	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..
5. Ukhrul South Sub-division	T	N.A.	N.A.	34	..	..
	R	N.A.	N.A.	34	..	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..

Note.— (1) Total area figures given in column No. 3 against state and district represent "Geographical area" figures supplied by the Surveyor General of India.

(2) *Towns treated as such for the first time in 1981 have been printed in India.*

(3) Where a Municipality or an N.A.C. spreads over more than one sub-division the number of towns for purposes of column No. 7 has been shown under the sub-division where the bigger portion of the Municipality or N.A.C. lies, e.g., Imphal Municipality and Sanurou N.A.C. under Imphal West sub-division and Nambol N.A.C. under Bishenpur sub-division.

POPULATION

No. of occupied residential houses	No. of households	Population			Total Rural Urban	State/District/Sub-division/City/Town
		Persons	Males	Females		
8	9	10	11	12	2	1
1,583	1,604	9,635	4,965	4,670	T	4. Kamjong Chassad Sub-division
1,583	1,604	9,635	4,965	4,670	R	
..	..	..	..	..	U	
997	1,021	5,964	3,072	2,892	T	5. Ukhrul South Sub-division
997	1,021	5,964	3,072	2,892	R	
..	..	..	..	..	U	

(4) The density figures of 'Total', 'Rural' and 'Urban' areas of sub-division, district and state have been worked out on area figures corrected upto one place of decimal where as the density figures of the individual towns are worked out on area figures corrected upto two places of decimal.

(5) 'N.A.C.' stands for 'Notified Area Committee' and 'N.A.' for 'Not Available'.

*Towns treated as such for the first time in 1971.

**Area figures of Thoubal N.A.C. are not available and hence the rural figures which are derived by deducting urban area from total area are inflated to that extent.

(a) Provisional.

A-I AREA, HOUSES AND POPULATION

APPENDIX I

Statement showing 1981 Territorial units and changes during 1971-1981

State/District/Sub-division	1971 Territorial unit	Area Added — Name	Area in Km²	Name of State/ District/ Sub-division	Area Subtracted — Name	Area in Km²	Name of State/ District/ Sub-division	Net Area change in Km² (+ or —)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
MANIPUR								
1. Manipur West	Manipur West District	11 Villages transferred from Jiribam Sub-livision of Manipur Central District	N.A.	Manipur Central District	..	..	..	(+) N.A.
(i) Tamenglong West Sub-division	Tamenglong West Sub-division	11 Villages transferred from Jiribam Sub-division of Manipur Central District	N.A.	Jiribam Sub-division of Manipur Central District	..	..	..	(+) N.A.
2. Manipur South	Manipur South District	14 Villages transferred from Jiribam Sub-division of Manipur Central District	N.A.	Manipur Central District	..	..	..	(+) N.A.
(i) Tipaimukh Sub-division	Tipaimukh Sub-division	14 Villages transferred from Jiribam Sub-division of Manipur Central District	N.A.	Jiribam Sub-division of Manipur Central District	..	..	..	(+) N.A.
3. Tengnoupal	Newly formed after 1971 Census	The entire Sub-divisions Tengnoupal, Chandel and Chakpikarong transferred from Manipur Central District	3,313.0	Manipur Central District	..	..	..	(+)3,313.0
4. Manipur Central	Manipur Central District	..	..	..	(i) The entire Sub-divisions of Tengnoupal, Chakpikarong and Chandel transferred to newly formed Tengnoupal District	3,313.0	Tengnoupal District	(—) N.A.
					(ii) 11 Villages of Jiribam transferred to Manipur West District	N.A.	Manipur West District	
					(iii) 14 Villages of Jiribam Sub-division transferred to Manipur South District	N.A.	Manipur South District	

APPENDIX I

Statement showing 1981 Territorial units and changes during 1971-1981

State/District/Sub-division	1971 Territorial unit	Area Added — Name	Area in Km²	Name of State/ District/ Sub-division	Area Subtracted — Name	Area in Km²	Name of State/ District/ Sub-division	Net Area change in Km² (+ or —)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
(i) Jiribam Sub-division	Jiribam Sub-division	..	..	..	(i) 11 Villages transferred to Tamenglong West Sub-division of Manipur West District	N.A.	Tamenglong West Sub-division of Manipur West District.	
					(ii) 14 Villages transferred to Tipaimukh Sub-Division of Manipur South District	N.A.	Tipaimukh Sub-division of Manipur South District	

A-1 AREA, HOUSES AND POPULATION

APPENDIX 2

Number and population of Villages with population of 5,000 and over and of Towns with population under 5,000

State/District/Sub-division	Village with a population of 5,000 and over			Towns with a population of under 5,000		
	Number	Population	Percentage to total rural population of the State	Number	Population	Percentage to total urban population of the State
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
MANIPUR	13	84,032	8.04	16	58,655	15.62
1. MANIPUR NORTH DISTRICT	2	11,284	1.08	3	9,631	2.56
1. Mao-Maram Sub-division	..	..	..	2	7,524	2.00
2. Sadar Hills West Sub-division	2	11,284	1.08	1	2,107	0.56
3. Sadar Hills East Sub-division	..	..	..	..	..	..
2. MANIPUR WEST DISTRICT	..	..	..	1	4,281	1.14
1. Tamenglong North Sub-division	..	..	..	..	..	..
2. Tamenglong West Sub-division	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. Tamenglong Sub-division	..	..	..	1	4,281	1.14
4. Nungba Sub-division	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. MANIPUR SOUTH DISTRICT	..	..	..	2	4,395	1.17
1. Tipaimukh Sub-division	..	..	..	..	..	..
2. Thanlon Sub-division	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. Churachandpur North Sub-division	..	..	..	..	..	..
4. Churachandpur Sub-division	..	..	..	1	2,117	0.56
5. Singngat Sub-division	..	..	..	1	2,278	0.61
4. TENGNOUPAL DISTRICT	..	..	..	..	..	..
1. Tengnoupal Sub-division	..	..	..	..	..	..
2. Chandel Sub-division	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. Chakpikarong Sub-division	..	..	..	..	..	..
5. MANIPUR CENTRAL DISTRICT	11	72,748	6.96	10	40,348	10.75
1. Imphal East Sub-division	3	17,096	1.64	1	2,959	0.79
2. Imphal West Sub-division	2	11,232	1.07	2	8,595	2.29
3. Bishenpur Sub-division	3	24,838	2.38	1	4,873	1.30
4. Thoubal Sub-division	3	19,582	1.87	5	19,529	5.20
5. Jiribam Sub-division	..	..	..	1	4,392	1.17
6. MANIPUR EAST DISTRICT	..	..	..	..	..	..
1. Ukhrul North Sub-division	..	..	..	..	..	..
2. Ukhrul Central Sub-division	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. Phungyar Phaisat Sub-division	..	..	..	..	..	..
4. Kamjong Chassad Sub-division	..	..	..	..	..	..
5. Ukhrul South Sub-division	..	..	..	..	..	..

A-I, AREA, HOUSES AND POPULATION

APPENDIX 3

Houseless and Institutional Population

State/District/Sub-division/ City/Town	Total Rural Urban	Houseless population				Institutional population			
		No. of house-holds	Persons	Males	Females	No. of house-holds	Persons	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MANIPUR	T	36	128	103	25	698	11,714	11,293	421
	R	34	118	93	25	446	7,683	7,454	229
	U	2	10	10	..	252	4,031	3,839	192
1. MANIPUR NORTH DISTRICT	T	22	54	41	13	111	2,208	2,135	73
	R	22	54	41	13	72	1,836	1,775	61
	U	..	..	..	..	39	372	360	12
1. Mao-Maram Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	67	1,197	1,151	46
	R	..	..	..	..	36	873	839	34
	U	..	..	..	..	31	324	312	12
Mao-Maram N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	7	67	55	12
Karong Senapati N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	24	257	257	..
2. Sadar Hills West Sub-division	T	22	54	41	13	37	930	903	27
	R	22	54	41	13	29	882	855	27
	U	..	..	..	..	8	48	48	..
Kangpokpi N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	8	48	48	..
3. Sadar Hills East Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	7	81	81	..
	R	..	..	..	..	7	81	81	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2. MANIPUR WEST DISTRICT	T	11	59	50	9	40	420	408	12
	R	11	59	50	9	40	420	408	12
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1. Tamenglong North Sub-division	T	8	42	42	..	1	4	1	3
	R	8	42	42	..	1	4	1	3
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2. Tamenglong West Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	R	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. Tamenglong Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	1	17	17	..
	R	..	..	..	..	1	17	17	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Tamenglong N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
4. Nungba Sub-division	T	3	17	8	9	38	399	390	9
	R	3	17	8	9	38	399	390	9
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. MANIPUR SOUTH DISTRICT	T	..	..	..	..	131	1,763	1,730	33
	R	..	..	..	..	63	949	930	19
	U	..	..	..	..	68	814	800	14
1. Tipaimukh Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	29	512	512	..
	R	..	..	..	..	29	512	512	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

A-1 AREA, HOUSES AND POPULATION

APPENDIX 3

Houseless and Institutional Population

State/District/Sub-division/ City/Town	Total Rural Urban	Houseless population				Institutional population			
		No. of house-holds	Persons	Males	Females	No. of house-holds	Persons	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
2. Thanlon Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	22	388	382	6
	R	..	..	..	..	22	388	382	6
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. Churachandpur North Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	10	26	26	..
	R	..	..	..	..	10	26	26	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
4. Churachandpur Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	69	827	800	27
	R	..	..	..	..	2	23	10	13
	U	..	..	..	..	67	804	790	14
*Churachandpur Municipality	U	..	..	..	..	65	797	783	14
Loktak Hydro Electric Project Town	U	..	..	..	..	2	7	7	..
5. Singngat Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	1	10	10	..
	R	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	U	..	..	..	..	1	10	10	..
Singngat N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	1	10	10	..
4. TENGNOUPAL DISTRICT	T	..	..	..	..	94	1,107	1,027	80
	R	..	..	..	..	89	1,075	995	80
	U	..	..	..	..	5	32	32	..
1. Tengnoupal Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	37	538	538	..
	R	..	..	..	..	32	506	506	..
	U	..	..	..	..	5	32	32	..
Moreh N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	5	32	32	..
2. Chandel Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	31	294	294	..
	R	..	..	..	..	31	294	294	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. Chakpikarong Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	26	275	195	80
	R	..	..	..	..	26	275	195	80
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
5. MANIPUR CENTRAL DISTRICT	T	3	15	12	3	160	3,560	3,391	169
	R	1	5	2	3	55	889	879	10
	U	2	10	10	..	105	2,671	2,512	159
Imphal Municipality	U	2	10	10	..	67	2,422	2,270	152
*Nambol N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Samurou N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

4-1 AREA, HOUSES AND POPULATION

APPENDIX 3

Houseless and Institutional Population

State/District/Sub-division/ City/Town	Total Rural Urban	Houseless population				Institutional population			
		No. of house-holds	Persons	Males	Females	No. of house-holds	Persons	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1. Imphal East Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	15	394	393	1
	R	..	..	..	..	2	90	89	1
	U	..	..	..	..	13	304	304	..
*Lamlai N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	1	8	8	..
Imphal East portion of Imphal Municipality	U	..	..	..	..	12	296	296	..
2. Imphal West Sub-division	T	2	10	10	..	79	2,410	2,258	152
	R	..	..	..	..	22	262	262	..
	U	2	10	10	..	57	2,148	1,996	152
Imphal West portion of Imphal Municipality	U	2	10	10	..	55	2,126	1,974	152
Sekmai Bazar N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Lamsang N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	2	22	22	..
Imphal West portion of *Nambol N.A.C.*	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Mayang Imphal N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Wangoi N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Imphal West portion of *Samurou N.A.C.*	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Lilong Imphal West N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
(i) Imphal West Development Block - I	R	..	..	..	..	19	178	178	..
(ii) Imphal West Development Block - II	R	..	..	..	..	3	84	84	..
3. Bishenpur Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	7	67	67	..
	R	..	..	..	..	3	45	45	..
	U	..	..	..	..	4	22	22	..
Bishenpur portion of Nambol N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Oinam N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
*Bishenpur N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Ningthoukhong N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
*Moirang Municipality	U	..	..	..	..	2	8	8	..
Kumbi N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	2	14	14	..
4. Thoubal Sub-division	T	1	5	2	3	37	343	333	11
	R	1	5	2	3	12	203	199	4
	U	..	..	..	..	25	140	133	7
Thoubal portion of *Samurou N.A.C.*	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Sugnu N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	6	35	29	6

APPENDIX 3

Houseless and Institutional Population

State/District/Sub-division/ City/Town	Total Rural Urban	Houseless population				Institutional population			
		No. of house-holds	Persons	Males	Females	No. of house-holds	Persons	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
*Kakching Municipality	U	..	..	..	..	13	68	67	1
Heirok N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	1	10	10	..
Wangjing N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	3	22	22	..
*Thoubal N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	1	3	3	..
Yairipok N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	1	2	2	..
Sikhong Sekmai N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Lilong (Thoubal) N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
5. Jiribam Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	22	346	341	5
	R	..	..	..	..	16	289	284	5
	U	..	..	..	..	6	57	57	..
Jiribam N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	6	57	57	..
6. MANIPUR EAST DISTRICT	T	..	..	..	..	162	2,656	2,602	54
	R	..	..	..	..	127	2,514	2,467	47
	U	..	..	..	..	35	142	135	7
1. Ukhrul North Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	36	1,243	1,232	11
	R	..	..	..	..	36	1,243	1,232	11
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2. Ukhrul Central Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	86	1,074	1,052	22
	R	..	..	..	..	51	932	917	15
	U	..	..	..	..	35	142	135	7
Ukhrul N.A.C.	U	..	..	..	..	35	142	135	7
3. Phungyar Phaisat Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	5	50	29	21
	R	..	..	..	..	5	50	29	21
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
4. Kamjong Chassad Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	25	203	203	..
	R	..	..	..	..	25	203	203	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
5. Ukhrul South Sub-division	T	..	..	..	..	10	86	86	..
	R	..	..	..	..	10	86	86	..
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

*Towns treated as such for the first time in 1971.

Towns treated as such for the first time in 1981 have been printed in italics.

NAC stands for "Notified Area Committee".

A-2

DECADAL VARIATION IN POPULATION SINCE 1901

A-2 DECADAL VARIATION IN POPULATION SINCE 1901

Fly leaf

This table furnishes statistics on adjusted population for the nine censuses from 1901 to 1981 for the state and the districts confirming to the present jurisdiction. This table corresponds to table A-II of 1971, 1961 and 1951.

Decade variation in population is shown in absolute figures in column 4 and in terms of percentages in column 5. The figures given in columns 3, 6 and 7 for earlier decades have been adjusted for the present boundaries for the state and its districts. This table, therefore, gives much needed comparable data about growth of population for the last 80 years.

Adjustment of population

The appendix to A-2 table shows the area of the state and its districts and the population at both the censuses of 1971 and 1981. It further shows the population in 1971 adjusted to the jurisdiction of 1981. At the time of 1971 Census there were five districts in Manipur while in 1981 the number of districts rose to six. The birth of the sixth district namely Tengnoupal was caused by transferring three sub-divisions from Manipur Central district. The recasting of population was done as per the instructions of the Registrar General of India.

Statement-I is prescribed for showing the method of estimation of population of previous censuses (1901-1971) for transferred areas. Since there was no transferred area during that period and also for lack of data, this Statement could not be compiled.

STATEMENT 2

Statement showing the percentage of Decadal Variation of Population from 1901 to 1981 for Total, Rural and Urban

State/District	Total Rural Urban	1901 to 1981	1971 to 1981	1961 to 1971	1951 to 1961	1941 to 1951	1931 to 1941	1921 to 1931	1911 to 1921	1901 to 1911
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
MANIPUR. . .	T	399.52	32.46	37.53	35.04	12.80	14.92	16.04	10.92	21.71
	R	392.62	12.27	30.74	23.93	39.39	14.61	18.35	11.95	27.96
	U	419.79	165.36	108.95	22266.07	(—)97.13	16.21	7.25	7.17	3.34
1. Manipur North . .	T	..	49.19	44.61	52.29	..	..	..	..	..
	R	..	39.95	44.61	52.29	..	..	..	..	..
	U	..	N.A.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2. Manipur West . .	T	..	35.31	22.21	12.38	..	..	..	..	..
	R	..	28.18	22.21	12.38	..	..	..	..	..
	U	..	N.A.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. Manipur South . .	T	..	33.91	51.45	49.15	..	..	..	..	..
	R	..	19.23	38.35	49.15	..	..	..	..	..
	U	..	188.98	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
4. Tengnoupal . .	T	..	45.76	39.90	15.09	..	..	..	..	..
	R	..	25.94	39.90	15.09	..	..	..	..	..
	U	..	N.A.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
5. Manipur Central .	T	..	28.87	36.64	36.32	.	..	..	..	..
	R	..	3.07	27.89	19.71	.	..	..	..	..
	U	..	143.16	96.09	2266.07	.	..	..	..	..
6. Manipur East . .	T	..	33.29	28.07	17.99	.	..	..	..	..
	R	..	23.93	28.07	17.99	.	..	..	..	..
	U	..	N.A.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

Sex Ratio

Sex ratio is an important demographic phenomenon which is expressed in Indian Census as the number of females per 1000 males.

STATEMENT 3

Changes in the Sex Ratio (Females per 1,000 Males)
1901—1981

State/District	Total Rural Urban	1901	1911	1921	1931	1941	1951	1961	1971	1981
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
MANIPUR . . .	T	1,037	1,029	1,041	1,065	1,055	1,036	1,015	980	971
	R	1,038	1,023	1,029	971	1,044	1,039	1,018	980	971
	U	1,036	1,051	1,091	1,137	1,102	633	985	980	969
1. Manipur North . .	T	..	..	..	..	..	1,028	1,002	950	929
	R	..	..	..	..	..	1,028	1,002	950	934
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..		856
2. Manipur West . .	T	..	..	..	..	..	1,098	1,058	1,013	975
	R	..	..	..	..	..	1,098	1,058	1,013	984
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	865
3. Manipur South . .	T	..	..	..	..	..	1,048	1,005	977	929
	R	..	..	..	..	..	1,048	1,005	980	945
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	947	861
4. Tengnoupal. . .	T	..	..	..	..	..	1,079	1,003	975	935
	R	..	..	..	..	..	1,079	1,008	975	943
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	883
5. Manipur Central . .	T	..	..	..	..	..	1,025	1,011	985	991
	R	..	..	..	..	..	1,029	1,019	985	994
	U	..	..	..	..	..	633	985	983	987
6. Manipur East . .	T	..	..	..	..	..	1,061	1,034	969	917
	R	..	..	..	..	..	1,061	1,034	969	920
	U	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	881

It will be seen from the above Statement that upto 1961, the female population of Manipur outnumbered its male population. It was only from 1971 onwards that the sex ratio of Manipur had turned in favour of the male population. The highest peak in sex ratio was recorded in 1931 with 1,065 females per 1,000 males. From 1931 onwards a gradual decline in sex ratio followed though female sex ratio was above parity upto 1961 and from 1971 onwards the female sex ratio was below parity. Similar trend as in the state prevailed in the districts also except in Manipur West district where the female sex ratio was above parity till 1971. As regards sex ratio in the urban areas, the female ratio was above parity upto 1941 in the state. From 1951 onwards, the female ratio was below parity in the state as well in the districts having urban population.

A-2 DECADAL VARIATION IN POPULATION SINCE 1901

State/District	Year	Persons	Decade variation	Percentage decade variation	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
MANIPUR	1901	284,465	..	..	139,632	144,833
	1911	346,222	+ 61,757	+21.71	170,666	175,556
	1921	384,016	+ 37,794	+10.92	188,119	195,897
	1931	445,606	+ 61,590	+16.04	215,815	229,791
	1941	512,069	+ 66,463	+14.92	249,183	262,886
	1951	577,635	+ 65,566	+12.80	283,685	293,950
	1961	780,037	+202,402	+35.04	387,058	392,979
	1971	1,072,753	+292,716	+37.53	541,675	531,078
	1981	1,420,953	+348,200	+32.46	721,006	699,947
1. Manipur North District	1951	47,304	..	..	23,324	23,980
	1961	72,039	+ 24,735	+52.29	35,976	36,063
	1971	104,175	+ 32,136	+44.61	53,418	50,757
	1981	155,421	+ 51,246	+49.19	80,583	75,838
2. Manipur West District	1951	33,519	..	..	15,979	17,540
	1961	37,667	+ 4,148	+12.38	18,303	19,364
	1971	46,034	+ 8,367	+22.21	22,867	23,167
	1981	62,289	+ 16,255	+35.31	31,538	30,751
3. Manipur South District	1951	44,557	..	..	21,753	22,804
	1961	66,456	+ 21,899	+49.15	33,152	33,304
	1971	100,647	+ 34,191	+51.45	50,915	49,732
	1981	134,776	+ 34,129	+33.91	69,875	64,901
4. Tengnoupal District	1951	24,049	..	..	11,566	12,483
	1961	27,679	+ 3,630	+15.09	13,784	13,895
	1971	38,723	+ 11,044	+39.90	19,605	19,118
	1981	56,444	+ 17,721	+45.76	29,174	27,270
5. Manipur Central District	1951	387,024	..	..	191,086	195,938
	1961	527,606	+140,582	+36.32	261,953	265,653
	1971	720,945	+193,339	+36.64	363,258	357,687
	1981	929,077	+208,132	+28.87	466,563	462,514
6. Manipur East District	1951	41,182	..	..	19,977	21,205
	1961	48,590	+ 7,408	+17.99	23,890	24,700
	1971	62,229	+ 13,639	+28.07	31,612	30,617
	1981	82,946	+ 20,717	+33.29	43,273	39,673

Note:—Tengnoupal District has been created out of Manipur Central District after 1971 Census.

A-2 DECADAL VARIATION IN POPULATION SINCE 1901

APPENDIX

State and Districts at the 1981 Census showing 1971 area and population according to territorial jurisdiction in 1971, change in population of 1971 adjusted to jurisdiction of 1981

State/District	Area in 1981 (Km²)	1981 population	Area in 1971 (Km²)	1971 population according to jurisdiction prevailing in 1971	Population in 1971 adjusted to jurisdiction of 1981	Net increase or decrease between cols. 5 and 6
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
MANIPUR	22,327	1,420,953	22,356	1,072,753	1,072,753	..
1. Manipur North District	3,271	155,421	3,417	104,175	104,175	..
2. Manipur West District	4,391	62,289	4,344	44,975	46,034	(+) 1,059
3. Manipur South District	4,570	134,776	4,581	98,114	100,617	(+) 2,533
4. Tengnoupal District	3,313*	56,444	..	..	38,723	(+) 38,723
5. Manipur Central District	2,238*	929,077	5,605	763,260	720,945	(—) 42,315
6. Manipur East District	4,544	82,946	4,409	62,229	62,229	..

*Provisional

Note.— 1. The area figures are those supplied by the Surveyor General, India. Variations in the area figures accepted for 1981 Census as compared to the Census of 1971 area figures are due to slight changes in alignment of boundary shown on some of the departmental sheets as a result of fresh photogrametric surveys from aerial photographs. Calculations of area figures for 1971 Census have not, however, been found erroneous in all the cases.

2. Tengnoupal District has been carved out of Manipur Central District in 1974 under Govt. of Manipur, Secretariat, Revenue Dept. Order No. 2/44/72-DM(R) dated 11-5-74 (Manipur Gazette Extra-ordinary No. 30 dated 11-5-74) comprising the whole of Tengnoupal, Chakpikarong and Chandel sub-divisions with an area of 970 Km², 1,386 Km² and 1,091 Km² respectively and a population of 17,389, 10,927 and 10,407 persons respectively.

3. Twentyfive villages of Jiribam sub-division under Manipur Central District have been transferred to Manipur West and Manipur South Districts under Govt. of Manipur, Secretariat — Planning and Development Order No. 18/1/71-SC dated 14-2-72 (Manipur Extra-ordinary Gazette No. 136-E-93 dated 15-2-72) as follows :—

(a) 11 villages having a population of 1,059 persons to Tamenglong West sub-division under Manipur West District; and

(b) 14 villages having a population of 2,533 persons to Tipaimukh sub-division under Manipur South District.

4. The villages under the erstwhile Mao-East, Mao-West and Sadar Hills sub-divisions within Manipur North District were re-organised into Mao-Maram, Sadar Hills East and Sadar Hills West sub-divisions in 1972 under Govt. of Manipur, Secretariat — Planning and Development Deptt. Order No. 18/1/71-SC dated 14-2-72 (Manipur Gazette Extra-ordinary No. 136-E-93 dated 15-2-72).

A-3

VILLAGES CLASSIFIED BY POPULATION SIZE

A-3 VILLAGES CLASSIFIED BY POPULATION

Fly-leaf

This table corresponds to table A-III of 1971, 1961 and 1951 censuses and gives the total number of inhabited villages classified into seven broad population ranges viz. (i) less than 200, (ii) 200-499, (iii) 500-999, (iv) 1,000-1,999, (v) 2,000-4,999, (vi) 5,000-9,999 and (vii) 10,000 and above indicating the total rural population by males and females.

The following Statement shows the percentage of population living in villages of various population sizes with reference to the total rural population in 1981.

STATEMENT 1

Percentage of population living in villages of various population sizes with reference to the total rural population in 1981

State/District	Percentage of population living in villages of population size						
	Less than 200	200-499	500-999	1,000-1,999	2,000-4,999	5,000-9,999	10,000+
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
MANIPUR	9.39	16.84	17.67	23.60	24.46	7.03	1.01
1. Manipur North	17.26	23.35	20.95	20.37	10.33	7.74	..
2. Manipur West	18.12	40.90	28.92	8.59	3.47	..	..
3. Manipur South	24.39	35.21	28.58	17.98	3.84	..	..
4. Tengnoupal	38.47	44.46	12.48	4.59	..	..	..
5. Manipur Central	1.07	5.62	14.52	28.84	37.95	10.26	1.74
6. Manipur East	13.63	31.06	29.77	19.87	5.67	..	..

It will be seen from the above Statement that nearly half of the rural population of the state is found in villages of population size ranging from 1,000 to 4,999. Coming to the districts, the proportion of rural population is higher in villages of population size below 1,000 than in villages above 1,000 population in all the hill districts viz. Manipur North, Manipur West, Manipur South, Tengnoupal and Manipur East. Manipur Central district which comprises the bulk of the fertile central valley of Manipur has a very large proportion (93.31%) of its rural population in villages of population size ranging from 500 and above.

STATEMENT 2

Percentage of villages and population by class of villages in 1971 and 1981

State/District	Year	Less than 500		500-999		1,000-1,999		2,000-4,999		5,000-9,999		10,000+	
		Percentage of No. of villages in this range to total No. of villages	Percentage of population in this range to total population	Percentage of No. of villages in this range to total No. of villages	Percentage of population in this range to total population	Percentage of No. of villages in this range to total No. of villages	Percentage of population in this range to total population	Percentage of No. of villages in this range to total No. of villages	Percentage of population in this range to total population	Percentage of No. of villages in this range to total No. of villages	Percentage of population in this range to total population	Percentage of No. of villages in this range to total No. of villages	Percentage of population in this range to total population
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
MANIPUR	1971	74.51	26.67	12.18	17.70	8.84	25.11	4.06	25.08	0.41	5.41	..	..
	1981	73.42	26.23	12.97	17.67	8.55	23.60	4.42	24.46	0.59	7.03	0.05	1.01
1. Manipur North	1971	86.39	46.32	8.91	23.83	3.71	19.80	0.99	10.05	..	..	..	..
	1981	83.44	40.61	10.07	20.95	4.70	20.37	1.34	10.33	0.45	7.74	..	..
2. Manipur West	1971	90.76	72.32	8.15	22.19	1.09	5.49	..	..	..	..	..	..
	1981	84.21	59.02	13.16	28.92	2.10	8.59	0.53	3.47	..	..	..	..
3. Manipur South	1971	88.40	59.98	8.84	23.71	2.49	13.90	0.27	2.41	..	..	..	..
	1981	89.02	59.60	7.01	18.58	3.50	17.98	0.47	3.84	..	..	..	..
4. Tengnoupal	1971	94.42	72.28	5.12	18.47	..	..	0.46	9.25	..	..	..	..
	1981	95.67	82.93	3.54	12.48	0.79	4.59	..	..	..	..	..	..
5. Manipur Central	1971	39.65	8.74	21.42	14.65	24.78	32.15	12.74	35.89	1.41	8.57	..	..
	1981	33.33	6.69	24.24	14.52	24.25	28.84	15.96	37.95	2.02	10.26	0.20	1.74
6. Manipur East	1971	86.57	55.04	10.19	24.11	2.78	12.87	0.46	7.98	..	..	..	..
	1981	77.83	44.69	15.84	29.77	5.43	19.87	0.90	5.67	..	..	..	..

The above Statement shows the proportions of villages and population by class of villages in 1971 and 1981. It will be seen that there is no uniform trend of either rise or fall from 1971 to 1981 in villages of different population sizes in the state as well as in the districts. There was no return of village in 1971 in size class of 1,0000-1,999 in Tengnoupal in size of class of 2,000-4,999 in Manipur West and in size class of 5,000-9,999 in Manipur North. In Tengnoupal in size class of 2,000-4,999, there was return of village in 1971 but no return of village in 1981 in the said size class.

A-3 VILLAGES CLASSIFIED BY

State/District/Sub-division	Total number of inhabited villages	Total Rural population			Less than 200			200-499		
					Population			Population		
		Persons	Males	Females	Number	Males	Females	Number	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
MANIPUR	2,035	1,045,493	530,331	515,162	933	50,194	47,982	556	90,194	85,874
1. Manipur North District	447	145,790	75,395	70,395	265	12,826	12,340	108	17,472	16,571
1. Mao-Maram Sub-division	74	57,001	29,578	27,423	18	1,206	1,063	15	2,815	2,686
2. Sadar Hills West Sub-division	183	55,629	28,924	26,705	117	5,277	5,044	43	7,257	6,814
3. Sadar Hills East Sub-division	190	33,160	16,893	16,267	130	6,343	6,233	50	7,400	7,071
2. Manipur West District	190	58,003	29,242	28,766	89	5,330	5,179	71	11,974	11,753
1. Tamenglong North Sub-division	33	10,469	5,266	5,203	10	682	701	20	3,534	3,517
2. Tamenglong West Sub-division	59	13,335	6,727	6,608	37	2,059	1,984	16	2,610	2,576
3. Tamenglong Sub-division	44	14,978	7,485	7,493	17	1,082	995	18	3,024	3,056
4. Nungba Sub-division	54	19,226	9,764	9,462	25	1,507	1,499	17	2,806	2,604
3. Manipur South District	428	109,617	56,355	53,262	255	13,600	13,132	126	19,886	18,715
1. Tipaimukh Sub-division	37	21,176	11,140	10,036	11	779	709	10	1,914	1,712
2. Thanlon Sub-division	40	17,939	9,367	8,572	10	660	577	20	3,239	3,001
3. Churachandpur North Sub-division	89	16,732	8,547	8,185	61	3,368	3,301	24	3,803	3,571
4. Churachandpur Sub-division	218	41,112	20,933	20,179	152	7,484	7,249	55	8,477	8,082
5. Singngat Sub-division	44	12,658	6,368	6,290	21	1,309	1,296	17	2,453	2,349
4. Tengnoupal District	254	48,766	25,097	23,669	163	9,588	9,173	74	11,096	10,587
1. Tengnoupal Sub-division	97	17,988	9,421	8,567	67	3,892	3,566	26	3,958	3,632
2. Chandel Sub-division	72	15,048	7,666	7,382	42	2,520	2,492	28	4,136	4,106
3. Chakpikarong Sub-division	85	15,730	8,010	7,720	60	3,176	3,115	20	2,952	2,849
5. Manipur Central District	495	606,189	304,064	302,125	64	3,424	3,072	101	17,293	16,766
1. Imphal East Sub-division	148	181,347	90,721	90,626	16	838	795	29	5,039	4,816
2. Imphal West Sub-division	125	150,078	74,926	75,152	8	386	362	24	4,094	4,100
(a) Imphal West Development Block-I	78	86,266	43,160	43,106	7	298	279	20	3,382	3,419
(b) Imphal West Development Block-II	47	63,812	31,766	32,046	1	88	83	4	712	681
3. Bishenpur Sub-division	47	94,264	47,389	46,876	2	173	172	4	754	699
4. Thoubal Sub-division	103	168,255	79,454	78,801	6	378	336	19	3,387	3,343
5. Jiribam Sub-division	72	22,245	11,575	10,670	32	1,649	1,407	25	4,019	3,808
6. Manipur East District	221	77,123	40,178	36,945	96	5,426	5,086	76	12,473	11,482
1. Ukhrul North Sub-division	30	15,377	8,332	7,045	6	404	331	11	1,735	1,419
2. Ukhrul Central Sub-division	65	36,282	18,770	17,512	13	804	698	23	3,952	3,675
3. Phungyar-Phaisat Sub-division	43	9,865	5,039	4,826	23	1,303	1,272	17	2,909	2,788
4. Kamjong-Chassad Sub-division	49	9,635	4,965	4,670	30	1,608	1,525	17	2,689	2,502
5. Ukhrul South Sub-division	34	5,964	3,072	2,892	24	1,307	1,260	8	1,188	1,098

POPULATION SIZE

500-999			1,000-1,999			2,000-4,999			5,000 9,999			10,000 and above		
	Population			Population			Population			Population			Population	
Number	Males	Females	Number	Males	Females	Number	Males	Females	Number	Males	Females	Number	Males	Females
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
264	94,315	90,417	174	124,808	121,951	90	128,414	127,312	12	37,048	36,451	1	5,358	5,175
45	15,765	14,771	21	15,460	14,235	6	7,835	7,231	2	6,037	5,247	..	..	..
21	7,599	7,079	14	10,123	9,364	6	7,835	7,231	..	..	..	..	..	..
14	5,016	4,729	7	5,337	4,871	..	..	..	2	6,037	5,247	..	..	..
10	3,150	2,963	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
25	8,393	8,385	4	2,562	2,421	1	983	1,028	..	..	..	..	..	..
3	1,050	985	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
5	1,540	1,566	1	518	482	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
8	2,812	2,927	1	567	515	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
9	2,991	2,907	2	1,477	1,424	1	983	1,028	..	..	..	..	..	..
30	10,415	9,950	15	10,240	9,472	2	2,214	1,993	..	..	..	..	..	..
10	3,589	3,242	4	2,644	2,380	2	2,214	1,993	..	..	..	..	..	..
4	1,626	1,476	6	3,842	3,518	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
3	803	780	1	573	533	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
8	2,798	2,789	3	2,174	2,059	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
5	1,599	1,663	1	1,007	982	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
9	3,124	2,959	2	1,289	950	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
4	1,571	1,369	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1	262	294	1	698	490	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
4	1,291	1,296	1	591	460	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
120	44,528	43,483	120	87,317	87,490	79	115,133	114,935	10	31,011	31,204	1	5,358	5,175
35	13,308	12,958	43	30,107	30,163	23	32,897	33,330	3	8,532	8,564	..	..	..
36	13,307	13,092	35	25,729	25,943	20	25,879	25,963	2	5,540	5,692	..	..	..
21	7,412	7,127	19	13,827	13,948	9	12,701	12,641	2	5,540	5,692	..	..	..
15	5,895	5,965	16	11,902	11,995	11	13,169	13,322	..	..	..	..	..	..
12	4,230	4,274	14	10,967	10,800	12	18,710	19,647	2	7,196	7,109	1	5,358	5,175
24	8,883	8,776	27	19,407	19,512	24	37,656	36,995	3	9,743	9,839	..	..	
13	4,800	4,383	2	1,107	1,072	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
35	12,090	10,869	12	7,940	7,383	2	2,249	2,125	..	..	..	..	..	..
9	3,550	3,003	4	2,643	2,292	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
19	6,468	5,923	8	5,297	5,091	2	2,249	2,125	..	..	..	..	..	..
3	827	766	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2	668	643	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2	577	534	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

A-4

TOWNS AND URBAN AGGLOMERATIONS CLASSIFIED BY POPULATION IN 1981 WITH VARIATION SINCE 1901

A-4 TOWNS AND URBAN AGGLOMERATIONS CLASSIFIED BY POPULATION IN 1981 WITH VARIATION SINCE 1901

Fly-leaf

This table corresponds to table A-IV of 1951, 1961 and 1971 censuses and gives the variation in urban population separated by males and females, decade variation and percentage decade variation for each town and urban agglomeration during the eighty years. The status of towns and the area figures of towns and urban agglomerations are also given in the table. The status and area figures are, however, confined to 1971 and 1981 censuses only.

The towns have been arranged in the order of population size and class of towns. As in 1971, all towns and urban agglomerations have been grouped into the following six classes according to population size.

Class I—Population of 100,000 and above

Class II—Population of 50,000 to 99,999

Class III—Population of 20,000 to 49,999

Class IV—Population of 10,000 to 19,999

Class V—Population of 5,000 to 9,999

Class VI—Population of less than 5,000.

According to Indian census convention any town with a population exceeding 100,000 is called a 'city'.

In the foregoing General Note, towns and urban agglomeration have been devined. It may be noted that there is no urban agglomeration in Manipur. This table has been supplemented by four appendices. Appendix I shows the new towns added in 1981. As there is no town declassified as rural in 1981, the relevant columns for this information in Appendix I have been left blank. Appendix 2 furnishes the names of the places with a population below 5,000 classified as towns for the first time in 1981. There were 16 such places whose population was below 5,000 and which had been treated as towns for the first time in 1981. One was Loktak Hydro Electric Project Town and the remaining 15 were notified areas.

In the said Appendix the names of such towns with their respective population and area in km² and the districts in which located have been furnished. In Appendix 3, places with a population below 5,000 in 1971 which were towns in 1971 but declassified in 1981 should be shown. Since there was no such declassification in 1981, this Appendix has not been given. Appendix 4 shows the changes between 1971 and 1981 in area and population of towns and reasons for change in area. Since there has been extension of area of towns between 1971 and 1981, this Appendix has been presented.

The following Statement shows the growth in the number of cities and towns and their population in Manipur and its districts for each of the census years from 1901 to 1981.

STATEMENT 1

Growth in the number of cities and towns and their population in India, State, Union Territory and District 1901-1981

Year	Class I		Class II		Class III		Class IV		Class V		Class VI		All Classes	
	Number	Population	Number	Population	Number	Population	Number	Population	Number	Population	Number	Population	Number	Population
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
MANIPUR														
1901	..	..	1	72,234	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	72,234
1911	..	..	1	74,650	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	74,650
1921	..	..	1	80,003	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	80,003
1931	..	..	1	85,804	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	85,804
1941	..	..	1	99,716	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	99,716
1951	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	2,862	1	2,862
1961	..	..	1	67,717	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	67,717
1971	1	100,366	..	..	..	..	..	..	4	31,377	3	9,749	8	141,492
1981	1	156,622	..	..	2	41,963	4	35,576	9	62,644	16	58,655	32	375,460

STATEMENT 1—*contd.*

Year	Class I		Class II		Class III		Class IV		Class V		Class VI		VI Classes	
	Number	Population	Number	Population	Number	Population	Number	Population	Number	Population	Number	Population	Number	Population
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
MANIPUR NORTH DISTRICT														
1901	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1911	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1921	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1931	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1941	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1951	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1961	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1971	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	9,631	3	9,631
1981	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
MANIPUR WEST DISTRICT														
1901	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1911	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1921	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1931	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1941	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1951	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1961	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1971	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	4,281	1	4,281
1981	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
MANIPUR SOUTH DISTRICT														
1901	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1911	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1921	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1931	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1941	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1951	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1961	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	8,706	..	..	1	8,706
1971	..	..	..	..	1	20,764	..	..	..	..	2	4,395	3	25,159
1981	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
TENGNOUPAL DISTRICT														
1901	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1911	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1921	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1931	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1941	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1951	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1961	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1971	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	7,678	..	..	1	7,678
1981	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
MANIPUR CENTRAL DISTRICT														
1901	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1911	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1921	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1931	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1941	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	2,862	1	2,862
1951	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	67,717
1961	..	..	1	67,717	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	67,717
1971	1	100,366	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	22,671	3	9,749	7	132,786
1981	1	156,622	..	..	1	21,199	4	55,576	7	49,143	10	40,348	23	322,888
MANIPUR EAST DISTRICT														
1901	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1911	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1921	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1931	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1941	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1951	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1961	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1971	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1981	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	5,823	..	..	1	5,823

Prior to 1971 Census, there was only one town in the State. The number of towns in 1971 and 1981 were 8 and 32 respectively. Statement 2 shows the percentage of towns in each class to total number of towns and percentage of population in each class to total urban population from 1901—1981 in the state and districts.

STATEMENT

Percentage of town in each class to total number of towns and percentage of population in each class

Class	1981		1971		1961		1951	
	% of No. of towns	% of Population	% of No. of towns	% of Population	% of No. of towns	% of Population	% of No. of towns	% of Population
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				MANIPUR				
Class-I	3.12	41.72	12.50	70.93	..	..	..	..
Class-II	..	..	..	..	100.00	100.00	..	..
Class-III	6.25	11.18	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-IV	12.50	14.80	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-V	28.13	16.68	50.00	22.18	..	..	..	..
Class-VI	50.00	15.62	37.50	6.89	..	..	100.00	100.00
				MANIPUR NORTH				
Class-I	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-II	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-III	..	..	..	..	..	..		..
Class-IV	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-V	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-VI	100.00	100.00	..	..	..	..	..	..
				MANIPUR SOUTH				
Class-I	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-II	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-III	33.33	82.53	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-IV	..		..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-V	..	..	100.00	100.00	..	..	..	..
Class-VI	66.67	17.47	..	..	..	..	..	..
				TENGNOUPAL				
Class-I	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-II	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-III	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-IV	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-V	100.00	100.00	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-VI	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
				MANIPUR CENTRAL				
Class-I	4.35	48.51	14.29	75.58	..	..	..	..
Class-II	..	..	..	..	100.00	100.00	..	..
Class-III	4.35	6.57	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-IV	17.39	17.21	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-V	30.43	15.22	42.86	17.07	..	..	..	..
Class-VI	43.48	12.50	42.86	7.34	..	..	100.00	100.00
				MANIPUR EAST				
Class-I	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-II	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-III	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-IV	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-V	100.00	100.00	..	..	..	..	..	..
Class-VI	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

to total urban population from 1901—1981 in India, State, Union Territory and District

1941		1931		1921		1911		1901		Class
% of No. of towns	% of Population	% of No. of towns	% of Population	% of No. of towns	% of Population	% of No. of towns	% of Population	% of No. of towns	% of Population	
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	1
					MANIPUR					
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	.	..	..	Class-I
100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	Class-II
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-III
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-IV
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-V
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-VI
					MANIPUR NORTH					
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-I
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-II
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-III
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-IV
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-V
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-VI
					MANIPUR SOUTH					
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-I
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-II
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-III
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-IV
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-V
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-VI
					TENGNOUPAL					
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-I
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-II
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-III
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-IV
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-V
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-VI
					MANIPUR CENTRAL					
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-I
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-II
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-III
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-IV
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-V
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-VI
					MANIPUR EAST					
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-I
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-II
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-III
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-IV
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-V
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Class-VI

The proportions of the number of towns and urban population from 1901 to 1961 stand for Imphal town only as there was no town other than Imphal in Manipur till 1961. Imphal retained the status of Class II town from 1901 to 1961 with the exception of 1951. At the 1951 Census, the definition of urban area was strictly followed and the urban population of Imphal was reduced to 2,862 persons and consequently the status of Imphal was downgraded to Class VI town in 1951.

In 1971 the proportion of urban population of Class I town was more than 70 per cent and in 1981 the proportion came down to 41.72 per cent. Fifty per cent of the number of towns come under Class VI town, whereas there was no Class II town in 1981.

The percentage of area of towns in each class to total urban area of the state and density of population per urban km² in each class has been given in Statement 3 below.

STATEMENT 3

Percentage of area of towns in each class to total urban area of India and density of population per urban Km² in each Class

Class	1981		1971	
	Percentage of area to total urban area	Density per Km²	Percentage of area to total urban area	Density per Km²
1	2	3	4	5
Class-I	19·54	5,297	38·08	5,742
Class-II	..	..	..	..
Class-III	8·93	3,104	..	..
Class-IV	11·28	3,256	..	..
Class-V	22·22	1,863	24·73	2,764
Class-VI	38·03	1,019	37·19	571

It will be seen from the above Statement that the density per km² has fallen from 1971 to 1981 in the case of Class I and Class V. As for Class I represented by the city of Imphal only, an expansion of area had taken place during the inter-censal period and hence the fall in density. In the case of Class V towns all the 8 towns but of 9 are returned as towns for the first time in 1981. As for Class VI towns where in increase in density has been recorded from 1971 to 1981 it may be noted that out of 16 towns under this class, 15 are new towns recognised for the first time in 1981.

STATEMENT I

Number and population of cities and towns of 1971 and 1981 censuses arranged in six classes I to VI

State	Class of Towns	1981		1971		Increase or decrease in number of towns	Increase or decrease in population of class	Percentage increase or decrease 1971-1981
		No. of towns	Total population	No. of towns	Total population			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
MANIPUR	All Classes	32	375,460	8	141,492	+24	+233,968	+165·36
	Total Class-I	1	156,622	1	100,366	..	+56,256	+56·05
	(a) Cities with one million and above population	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	(b) Cities with 500,000 to 999,999 population	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	(c) Cities with 100,000 to 499,999 population	1	156,622	1	100,366	..	+56,256	+ 56·05
	Class-II	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Class-III	2	41,963	..	..	+ 2	+ 41,963	..
	Class-IV	4	55,576	..	..	+ 4	+ 55,576	..
	Class-V	9	62,644	4	31,377	+ 5	+ 31,267	+ 99·65
	Class-VI	16	58,655	3	9,749	+13	+ 48,906	+501·65

The above Statement shows the number and population of cities and towns of 1971 and 1981 censuses arranged in six classes I to VI. It brings out the differentials in the number of towns, increase/decrease in number of towns, increase/decrease in population percentage increase/decrease in population and percentage increase/decrease during 1971-1981 for each class of towns. In this Statement, Class I towns have been further divided into three sub-classes viz. (i) Cities with one million and above population. (ii) Cities with 500,000 to 999,999 population, and (iii) Cities with 100,000 to 499,999 population.

It will be seen from the above Statement that there is no city in the state with a population of 500,000 and above. As against the urban growth rate of 165.36 during the decade of 1971-81, the growth rate of population under Class VI was 501.65 and a distant second position goes to Class V showing a growth rate of 99.65. The third position goes to Class I with an urban growth rate of 56.05 during the decade.

STATEMENT

Movement of cities and towns from one

(a) Indicates number and population of towns which a particular class of 1981 has received

(b) Indicates number and population of towns which a particular class of 1981 has received

(c) Indicates number and population of towns which a particular class of 1971 has passed

(Increment and decrement of towns in the statement relate to

State/District	Category of movement	I				II				III			
		Class	No.	1971 population	1981 population	Class	No.	1971 population	1981 population	Class	No.	1971 population	1981 population
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
MANIPUR	(a)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	(b)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	V	2	17,317	41,963
	(c)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
MANIPUR NORTH	(a)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	(b)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	(c)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
MANIPUR WEST	(a)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	(b)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	(c)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
MANIPUR SOUTH	(a)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	(b)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	I) V	1	8,706	20,764
	(c)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
TENGNOUPAL	(a)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	(b)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	(c)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
MANIPUR CENTRAL	(a)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	(b)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	.	V	1	8,611	21,199
	(c)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..			..	..
MANIPUR EAST	(a)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	(b)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	I) N	1	4,967	5,823
	(c)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

class to another during 1971—1981

by a process of decrement from the next higher class range(s) of 1971

by a process of increment from the next lower or any other lower range of 1971

down by a process of decrement to the next lower or any other lower range of 1981

their territorial content in 1981)

IV				V				VI				VII (Not treated as town in 1981)			
Class	No.	1971 popu-lation	1981 popu-lation	Class	No.	1971 Popu-lation	1981 Popu-lation	Class	No.	1971 popu-lation	1981 popu-lation	Class	No.	1971 popu-la-tion	1981 popu-la-tion
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
i) V	2	14,060	31,374	I) VI	1	4,234	5,613								
ii) VI	1	3,296	13,070	II) N	6	15,625	57,031	II) N	15	24,037	55,696	..	..	..	..
iii) N	1	N.A.	11,132												
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	I) N	3	6,099	9,631	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	I) N	1	2,468	4,281	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	I) N	2	2,054	4,395	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	I) N	1	3,581	7,678	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
I) V	2	14,060	31,374	I) VI	1	4,232	5,613	I) N	9	13,416	37,389	..	..	..	..
II) VI	1	3,296	13,070	II) N	6	5,077	43,530								
III) N	1	N.A.	11,132												
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

The following Statement shows how towns had moved up and down from one class to another during the decade 1971-81. Three categories of movement have been shown. Category (a) indicates number and population of towns which a particular class of 1981 has received by a process of decrement from the next higher class range(s) of 1971; category (b) indicates the population and number of towns which a particular class of 1981 has received by a process of increment from the next lower or any other lower range of 1971; and category (c) indicates number and population of towns which a particular class of 1971 has passed down by a process of decrement to the next lower or any other lower range of 1981. Class VII in the Statement stands for towns of 1971 deleted in 1981. It may be observed from the Statement that out of 8 towns in 1971, 2 class VI towns have moved up—one each to Class V and Class IV, and 4 Class V towns also have moved up—two each to Class III and Class IV. The Statement further shows 24 new towns added in 1981 with their corresponding 1971 rural population wherever available. There was no case of town losing class from the higher to the lower by way of decrement from 1971 to 1981.

STATEMENT 6

Percentage variation of population 1971-1981 of places which were not treated as towns in 1971 but treated as such In 1981 classified by State/district and size class

Class	Number of towns	Population in 1971	Population in 1981	Percentage variation in 1981 population over 1971 i.e. $\frac{1981\text{-}1971 \times 100}{1971}$
1	2	3	4	5
		MANIPUR		
II	—	—	—	—
III	—	—	—	—
IV	—	—	—	
V	3	13,625	19,829	45.53
VI	10	24,037	36,383	51.36
II-VI	13	37,662	56,212	49.25
		MANIPUR NORTH		
II	—	—	—	—
III	—	—	—	—
IV	—	—	—	—
V	—	—	—	—
VI	3	6,099	9,631	57.91
II-VI	3	6,099	9,631	57.91
		MANIPUR WEST		
II	—	—	—	—
III	—	—	—	—
IV	—	—	—	—
V	—	—	—	—
VI	1	2,468	4,281	73.46
II-VI	1	2,468	4,281	73.46
		MANIPUR SOUTH		
II	—	—	—	—
III	—	—	—	—
IV	—	—	—	—
V	—	—	—	—
VI	2	2,054	4,395	113.97
II-VI	2	2,054	4,395	113.97

1	2	3	4	5
		TENGNOUPAL		
II	—	—	—	—
III	—	—	—	—
IV	—	—	—	—
V	1	3,581	7,678	114.41
VI	—	—	—	—
II-VI	1	3,581	7,678	114.41
		MANIPUR CENTRAL		
II	—	—	—	—
III	—	—	—	—
IV	—	—	—	—
V	1	5,077	6,328	24.64
VI	4	13,416	18,076	34.73
II-VI	5	18,493	24,404	31.96
		MANIPUR EAST		
II	—	—	—	—
III	—	—	—	—
IV	—	—	—	—
V	1	4,967	5,823	17.23
VI	—	—	—	—
II-VI	1	4,967	5,823	17.23

Statement-6 above shows the percentage variation of population of places which were not treated as towns in 1971 but treated as such in 1981 classified by state, district and size class. It has been pointed out earlier that 24 towns have been treated as such for the first time in 1981. These towns were 1 under Class IV, 8 under Class V and 15 under Class VI. In the above Statement 13 towns (3 under Class V and 10 under Class VI) only have been shown for the reason that the corresponding 1971 rural population the remaining 11 1981 new towns was not available.

Statement-7 is prescribed for showing percentage variation of population 1971-81 of places treated as towns in 1971 but removed from the list of towns in 1981 classified by State, district and size class. This Statement is not applicable to Manipur as there was no place treated as town in 1971 but removed from the list of towns in 1981. Hence, this Statement has not been presented here.

In Statement-8 below the number of towns of each class during 1901-1981 in the state as well in the districts has been shown. It is interesting to note that there was one town only from 1901 to 1961. The number rose to 8 in 1971 and to 32 in 1981.

STATEMENT 8

Number of towns of each class during 1901-1981
(An Urban Agglomeration has been classified according to Total Population)

State/District	1981	1971	1961	1951	1941	1931	1921	1911	1901
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
				ALL CLASSES					
MANIPUR	32	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Manipur North	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Manipur West	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	.	..
Manipur South	3	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Tengnoupal	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Manipur Central	23	7	1	1	..	..	..	..	..
Manipur East	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
				CLASS I					
MANIPUR	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Manipur Central	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
				CLASS II					
MANIPUR	..	..	1	..	1	1	1	1	1
Manipur Central	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..
				CLASS III					
MANIPUR	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Manipur South	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Manipur Central	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
				CLASS IV					
MANIPUR	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Manipur Central	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
				CLASS V					
MANIPUR	9	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Manipur South	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Tengnoupal	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Manipur Central	7	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Manipur East	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
				CLASS VI					
MANIPUR	16	3	..	1	..	..	..	..	..
Manipur North	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Manipur West	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Manipur South	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Manipur Central	10	3	..	1	..	..	..	..	..

A-4 TOWNS AND URBAN AGGLOMERATIONS CLASSIFIED BY POPULATION IN 1981 WITH VARIATION SINCE 1901

Class I—100,000 and above
Class II—50,000—99,999
Class III—20,000—49,999
Class IV—10,000—19,999
Class V—5,000—9,999
Class VI—Less than 5,000

Sl. No.	Name of Town/ Urban Agglomeration	State/District	Year	Status of Town	Area in Km²	Persons	Decade Variation	Percentage Decade variation	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	MANIPUR					All Classes—32 Towns				
			1901			72,234	..	..	35,487	36,747
			1911			74,650	+ 2,416	+ 3.34	36,393	38,257
			1921			80,003	+ 5,353	+ 7.17	38,268	41,735
			1931			85,804	+ 5,801	+ 7.25	40,157	45,647
			1941			99,716	+ 13,912	+ 16.21	47,448	52,268
			1951		5.18	2,862	— 96,854	— 97.13	1,753	1,109
			1961		17.48	67,717	+ 64,855	+ 2,266.07	34,121	33,596
			1971		45.90	141,492	+ 73,775	+ 108.95	71,444	70,048
			1981		151.35	375,460	+233,968	+ 165.36	190,675	184,785
						Class I (100,000 and above)—1 Town				
			1901							
			1911							
			1921							
			1931							
			1941							
			1951							
			1961							
			1971		17.48	100,366	..	..	50,742	49,624
			1981		29.57	156,622	+ 56,256	+ 56.05	79,322	77,300
1.	Imphal . .	Manipur Central	1901			72,234	..	..	35,487	36,747
			1911			74,650	+ 2,416	+ 3.34	36,393	38,257
			1921			80,003	+ 5,353	+ 7.17	38,268	41,735
			1931			85,804	+ 5,801	+ 7.25	40,157	45,647
			1941			99,716	+ 13,912	+ 16.21	47,448	52,268
			1951		5.18	2,862	— 96,854	— 97.13	1,753	1,109
			1961	M	17.48	67,717	+ 64,855	+ 2,266.07	34,121	33,596
			1971	M	17.48	100,366	+ 32,649	+ 48.21	50,742	49,624
			1981	M	29.57	156,622	+ 56,256	+ 56.05	79,322	77,300
	Imphal West portion	Manipur Central	1961		9.71	51,690	..	..	26,385	25,305
			1971		9.71	75,731	+ 24,041	+ 46.51	38,515	37,216
			1981		20.25	112,200	+ 36,469	+ 48.16	56,494	55,706
	Imphal East portion	Manipur Central	1961		7.77	16,027	..	..	7,736	8,291
			1971		7.77	24,635	+ 8,608	+ 53.71	12,227	12,408
			1981		9.32	44,422	+ 19,787	+ 80.32	22,828	21,594
						Class II (50,000—99,999)—Nil				
			1901			72,234	..	..	35,487	36,747
			1911			74,650	+ 2,416	+ 3.34	36,393	38,257
			1921			80,003	+ 5,353	+ 7.17	38,268	41,735
			1931			85,804	+ 5,801	+ 7.25	40,157	45,647
			1941			99,716	+ 13,912	+ 16.21	47,448	52,268
			1951			..	..	..	..	..
			1961		17.48	67,717	..	..	34,121	33,596

A-4 TOWNS AND URBAN AGGLOMERATIONS CLASSIFIED BY POPULATION IN 1981 WITH VARIATION SINCE 1901

Class I—100,000 and above
Class II—50,000—99,999
Class III—20,000—49,999
Class IV—10,000—19,999
Class V—5,000—9,999
Class VI—Less than 5,000

Sl. No.	Name of Town/ Urban Agglomeration	State/District	Year	Status of Town	Area in Km²	Persons	Decade Variation	Percentage Decade variation	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
				Class III (20,000—49,999)—2 Towns						
			1981		13.52	41,963	..	..	21,646	20,317
1.	*Kakching . .	Manipur Central	1971	N.A.G.	1.81	8,611	..	..	4,309	4,302
			1981	M	7.02	21,199	+ 12,588	+146·19	10,592	10,607
2.	*Churachandpur .	Manipur South	1971	N.A.G.	1.51	8,706	..	..	4,471	4,235
			1981	M	6.50	20,764	+ 12,058	+138.50	11,054	9,710
				Class IV (10,000—19,999)—4 Towns						
			1981		17.07	55,576	..	..	27,766	27,810
1.	*Thoubal . .	Manipur Central	1971	N.A.G.	2.84	5,682	..	..	2,795	2,887
			1981	N.A.G.	N.A.	18,568	+ 12,886	+226.79	9,190	9,378
2.	*Nambol . .	Manipur Central	1971	N.A.G.	6.22	3,296	..	..	1,596	1,700
			1981	N.A.G.	9.28	13,070	+ 9,774	+296.54	6,479	6,591
	Imphal West portion	Manipur Central	1971		1.36	800	..	..	369	431
			1981		2.05	2,888	+ 2,088	+ 261.00	1,397	1,491
	Bishenpur portion	Manipur Central	1971		4.86	2,496	..	..	1,227	1,269
			1981		7.23	10,182	+ 7,686	+307.93	5,082	5,100
3.	*Moirang . .	Manipur Central	1971	N.A.G.	5.19	8,378	..	..	4,259	4,119
			1981	M	6.59	12,806	+ 4,428	+ 52.85	5,438	6,368
4.	*Lilong (Thoubal)* .	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.G.	1.20	11,132	..	..	5,659	5,473
				Class V (5,000—9,999)—9 Towns						
			1971		11.35	31,377	..	..	15,834	15,543
			1981		33.63	62,644	+ 31,267	+ 99.65	31,702	30,942
1.	*Samurou . .*	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.G.	2.50	8,715	..	..	4,330	4,385
	Imphal West portion	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.G.	1.61	5,617	..	..	2,779	2,838
	Thoubal portion .	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.G.	0.89	3,098	..	..	1,551	1,547
2.	*Moreh . .*	Tengnoupal	1981	N.A.G.	1.00	7,678	..	..	4,077	3,601
3.	*Mayang Imphal .*	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.G.	3.45	7,322	..	..	3,677	3,645
4.	*Wangoi . .*	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.G.	3.20	7,208	..	..	3,589	3,619
5.	*Ningthoukhong .*	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.G.	4.65	7,084	..	..	3,573	3,511
6.	*Lilong (Imphal West)*	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.G.	3.10	6,873	..	..	3,416	3,457
7.	*Kumbi . .*	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.G.	4.57	6,328	..	..	3,163	3,165
8.	*Ukhrul . .*	Manipur East .	1981	N.A.G.	4.98	5,823	..	..	3,095	2,728
9.	*Bishenpur .	Manipur Central	1971	N.A.G.	6.18	4,234	..	..	2,167	2,067
			1981	N.A.G.	6.18	5,613	+ 1,379	+ 32.57	2,782	2,831
				Class VI (Less than 5,000)—16 Towns						
			1951	..	..	2,862	..	..	1,753	1,109
			1961	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
			1971	..	17.07	9,749	..	..	4,868	4,881
			1981	..	57.56	58,655	+ 48,906	+ 501.65	30,239	28,416

A-4 TOWNS AND URBAN AGGLOMERATIONS CLASSIFIED BY POPULATION IN 1981 WITH VARIATION SINCE 1901

Class I—100,000 and above
Class II—50,000—99,999
Class III—20,000—49,999
Class IV—10,000—19,999
Class V—5,000—9,999
Class VI—Less than 5,000

Sl. No.	Name of Town/ Urban Agglomeration	State/District	Year	Status of Town	Area in Km²	Persons	Decade Variation	Percentage Decade variation	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1.	*Oinam*	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.C.	5.20	4,873	..	..	2,417	2,456
2.	*Sikhong Sekmai*	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.C.	2.29	4,758	..	..	2,384	2,374
3.	*Wangjing*	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.C.	2.53	4,660	..	..	2,288	2,372
4.	*Lamsang*	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.C.	4.99	4,567	..	..	2,290	2,277
5.	*Yairipok*	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.C.	8.00	4,513	..	..	2,276	2,237
6.	*Jiribam*	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.C.	2.26	4,392	..	..	2,290	2,102
7.	*Sugnu*	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.C.	2.59	4,359	..	..	2,206	2,153
8.	*Tamenglong*	Manipur West	1981	N.A.C.	5.06	4,281	..	..	2,296	1,985
9.	*Sekmai Bazar*	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.C.	1.16	4,028	..	..	2,028	2,000
10.	*Mao*	Manipur North	1981	N.A.C.	1.00	3,793	..	..	1,944	1,849
11	*Karong Senapati*	Manipur North	1981	N.A.C.	4.11	3,731	..	..	2,089	1,642
12.	*Lamlai	Manipur Central	1971	N.A.C.	4.67	2,219	..	..	1,105	1,114
			1981	N.A.C.	4.67	2,959	+740	+ 33.35	1,478	1,481
13.	*Singngat*	Manipur South	1981	N.A.C.	8.00	2,278	..	..	1,127	1,151
14.	*Loktak Hydro Electric project*	Manipur South	1981	Census Town	0.25	2,117	..	..	1,339	778
15.	*Kangpokpi*	Manipur North	1981	N.A.C.	3.90	2,107	..	..	1,155	952
16.	*Heirok*	Manipur Central	1981	N.A.C.	1.55	1,239	..	..	632	607

In 1951 Census only Imphal Town Fund area was treated as Urban.

Towns treated as such for the first time in 1981 Census have been printed in italics.

'M' Stands for 'Municipality; 'N.A.C.' for 'Notified Area Committee; and 'N.A.' for 'Not available'.

*Towns of 1971 continuing as such in 1981.

A-4 TOWNS AND URBAN AGGLOMERATIONS CLASSIFIED BY POPULATION IN 1981 WITH VARIATIONS SINCE 1901

APPENDIX I

New towns added in 1981 and towns declassified in 1981

MANIPUR

State/District	New towns added in 1981				Towns in 1971 which have been declassified as rural in 1981			
	Name of Town	Area in Km²	Population		Name of Town	Area in Km²	Population	
			1981	1971			1981	1971
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
MANIPUR	All Towns	81.54	123,859	N.A.	..	..	..	..
Manipur North District	All Towns	9.01	9,631	6,099	..	..	..	..
	Mao Maram NAC	1.00	3,793	2,785	..	..	..	..
	Karong Senapati NAC	4.11	3,731	1,534	..	..	..	..
	Kangpokpi NAC	3.90	2,107	1,780	..	..	..	..
Manipur West District	All Towns	5.06	4,281	2,468	..	..	..	..
	Tamenglong NAC	5.06	4,281	2,468	..	..	..	..
Manipur South District	All Towns	8.25	4,395	2,054	..	..	..	..
	Singngat NAC	8.00	2,278	1,589	..	..	..	..
	*Loktak Hydro Electric Project	0.25	2,117	465	..	..	..	..
Tengnoupal District	All Towns	1.00	7,678	3,581	..	..	..	..
	Moreh NAC	1.00	7,678	3,581	..	..	..	..
Manipur Central District	All Towns	53.24	92,051	N.A.	..	..	..	..
	Lilong (Thoubal) NAC	1.20	11,132	N.A.	..	..	..	..
	Samurou NAC	2.50	8,715	N.A.	..	..	..	..
	Mayang Imphal NAC	3.45	7,322	N.A.	..	..	..	..
	Wangoi NAC	3.20	7,208	N.A.	..	..	..	..
	Ningthoukhong NAC	4.65	7,084	N.A.	..	..	..	..
	Lilong (Imphal West) NAC	3.10	6,873	N.A.	..	..	..	..
	Kumbi NAC	4.57	6,328	5,077	..	..	..	..
	Oinam NAC	5.20	4,873	N.A.	..	..	..	..
	Sikhong Sekmai NAC	2.29	4,758	4,025	..	..	..	..
	Wangjing NAC	2.53	4,660	N.A.	..	..	..	..
	Lamsang NAC	4.99	4,567	3,516	..	..	..	..
	Yairipok NAC	8.00	4,513	N.A.	..	..	..	..
	Jiribam NAC	2.26	4,392	3,092	..	..	..	..
	Sugnu NAC	2.59	4,359	2,783	..	..	..	..
	Sekmai Bazar NAC	1.16	4,028	N.A.	..	..	..	..
	Heirok NAC	1.55	1,239	N.A.	..	..	..	..
Manipur East District	All Towns	4.98	5,823	4,967	..	..	..	..
	Ukhrul NAC	4.98	5,823	4,967	..	..	..	..

*Census Town.

NAC stands for Notified Area Committee.

A-4 TOWNS AND URBAN AGGLOMERATIONS CLASSIFIED BY POPULATION IN 1981 WITH VARIATIONS SINCE 1901

APPENDIX 2

Places with a population of under 5,000 classified as towns for the first time in 1981

Town	District	Area in Km² in 1981	Population in 1981
1	2	3	4
1. Mao Maram NAC	Manipur North	1.00	3,793
2. Karong Senapati NAC	Do.	4.11	3,731
3. Kangpokpi NAC	Do.	3.90	2,107
4. Tamenglong NAC	Manipur West	5.06	4,281
5. Singngat NAC	Manipur South	8.00	2,278
6. *Loktak Hydro Electric Project	Do.	0.25	2,117
7. Sekmai Bazar NAC	Manipur Central	1.16	4,028
8. Lamsang NAC	Do.	4.99	4,567
9. Wangjing NAC	Do.	2.53	4,660
10. Yairipok NAC	Do.	8.00	4,513
11. Heirok NAC	Do.	1.55	1,239
12. Shikhong Sekmai NAC	Do.	2.29	4,758
13. Sugnu NAC	Do.	2.59	4,359
14. Oinam NAC	Do.	5.20	4,873
15. Jiribam NAC	Do.	2.26	4,392

*Census Town

'NAC' stands for 'Notified Area Committee'.

A-4 TOWNS AND URBAN AGGLOMERATIONS CLASSIFIED BY POPULATION WITH VARIATION SINCE 1901

APPENDIX 3

Places with a population of under 5,000 in 1971 which were towns in 1971 but have been declassified in 1981

Place	District	Area in Km^2 in 1971	Population in 1971
1	2	3	4

There is no place in Manipur with a population of under 5,000 in 1971 which was a town in 1971 but had been declassified in 1981.

A-1 TOWNS AND URBAN AGGLOMERATIONS CLASSIFIED BY POPULATION IN 1981 WITH VARIATION SINCE 1901

APPENDIX 4

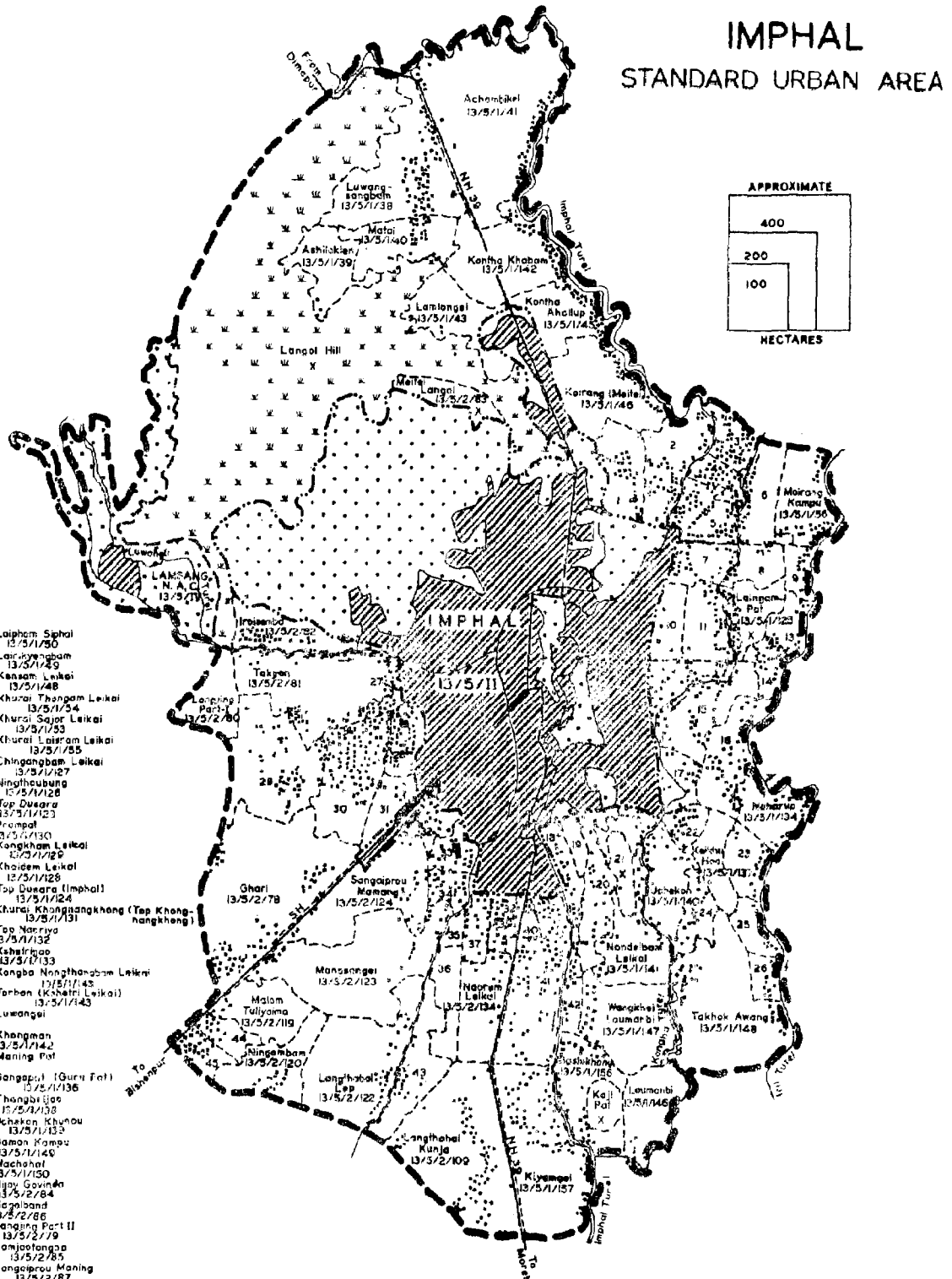
Changes between 1971 and 1981 in area and population of towns and reasons for change in area

Name of Town (District)	Area in Km² 1971	Area in Km² 1981	Population 1971	Population 1981	Reasons for the change in area
1	2	3	4	5	6
Churachandpur M (Manipur South)	1.51	6.50	8,706	20,764	Extension of area
Kakching M (Manipur Central)	1.81	7.02	8,611	21,199	Do.
Moirang M (Manipur Central)	5.19	6.59	8,378	12,806	Do.
Thoubal NAC (Manipur Central)	2.84	N.A.	5,682	18,568	Area extended though details on area are not available.
Nambol NAC (Manipur Central)	6.22	9.28	3,296	13,070	Extension of area
Imphal M(Manipur Central)	17.48	29.57	100,366	156,622	Extension of area

'M' stands for 'Municipality' and 'NAC' for 'Notified Area Committee'.

IMPHAL

STANDARD URBAN AREA



1-Laipham Sijhal 13/5/1/50
2-Lairikyengbam 13/5/1/49
3-Kansam Leikai 13/5/1/48
4-Khurai Thangam Leikai 13/5/1/54
5-Khurai Sajor Leikai 13/5/1/53
6-Khurai Lairam Leikai 13/5/1/55
7-Chingangbam Leikai 13/5/1/127
8-Ningthoubung 13/5/1/126
9-Top Dusara 13/5/1/123
10-Prampat 13/5/1/130
11-Kongkham Leikai 13/5/1/129
12-Khaidem Leikai 13/5/1/128
13-Top Dusara (Imphal) 13/5/1/124
14-Khurai Khangsangkhong (Top Khongkhong) 13/5/1/131
15-Top Narsiya 13/5/1/132
16-Kshatrimao 13/5/1/133
17-Kongba Nongthongbam Leikai 13/5/1/143
18-Torban (Khatri Leikai) 13/5/1/143
19-Luwangei
20-Khongman 13/5/1/142
21-Maning Pat
22-Gangapat (Guru Pat) 13/5/1/136
23-Thangabijao 13/5/1/138
24-Uchekon Khunou 13/5/1/139
25-Bamon Kampu 13/5/1/149
26-Machahal 13/5/1/150
27-Bijoy Govinda 13/5/2/84
28-Sagolband 13/5/2/86
29-Langjing Part II 13/5/2/79
30-Lamjaotongba 13/5/2/85
31-Sangaiprou Maning 13/5/2/87
32-Heinoukhongnembi 13/5/2/125
33-Naoria Pakhanglakpa (Keisam Leikai) 13/5/2/126
34-Naoria Pakhanglakpa (Louyrembam Leikai) 13/5/2/127
35-Maibam Leikai 13/5/2/128
36-Oinam Leikai 13/5/2/135
37-Laiphrakpam Leikai 13/5/2/133
38-Sorokhaibam 13/5/2/129
39-Ahongsangbam Leikai 13/5/2/130
40-Oinam Thingel (Khongnang Pheidokpi) 13/5/2/131
41-Thangju 13/5/1/144
42-Kitna Panung 13/5/1/145
43-Langthabal Mantrikhong 13/5/2/108
44-Malom Tukhai 13/5/2/118
45-Meitram 13/5/2/117

N.A.C - Notified Area Committee

BOUNDARY, STANDARD URBAN AREA
" MUNICIPAL TOWN AREA WITH LOCATION CODE NUMBER 13/5/II
" OTHER TOWNS WITH LOCATION CODE NUMBER 13/5/IV
" VILLAGE WITH LOCATION CODE NUMBER 13/5/2/112
URBAN BUILT UP / AREA
UNINHABITED VILLAGE X
CENSUS VILLAGE WITH SETTLEMENT SPREAD
NATIONAL HIGHWAY NH
STATE HIGHWAY SH
ARABLE / OPEN LAND
SCRUB
RIVERS AND TRIBUTARIES

Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India.

© Government of India Copyright, 198

A-5
STANDARD URBAN AREAS

Fly leaf

The table A-5, Standard Urban Areas runs into 18 columns and provides information for each constituent units of total, rural and urban, the civic status, area in sq. kms., population per sq. km, number of occupied residential houses, number of households, males and females separately for houseless population and institutional population and total population (inclusive of the houseless and institutional), and the population of the constituent units in 1961, 1971 and 1981. While referring to columns 16, 17 and 18, it may be noted that the urban/rural component units of 1971 have undergone change during 1971-81, and the actual 1961 and 1971 population figures appearing against SUA Total, Total Urban Group and Total Rural Group in Table A-V of 1971 have also been reproduced under the respective columns 16 and 17 of Table A-5 of 1981 within parentheses with a symbol mark (+).

The following abbreviations are used to denote the civic status of urban areas.

M=Municipality

NAC=Notified Area Committee

A-5: STANDARD URBAN AREAS

Apart from providing various demographic data in respect of several administrative units like states, districts, towns and villages, the census organisation has been endeavouring to provide suitable data on urbanisation trends in the country. In this direction, the conception of town group was developed at the 1961 Census. The concept had limitations as the data were not comparable from one census to another owing to the boundaries of the towns getting changed or intermediate areas being left out of reckoning.

At the 1971 Census, the concept of town group had been given up and two new concepts viz. 'Urban Agglomeration' and 'Standard Urban Area' were evolved. The concept of Standard Urban Area is sometimes confused with that of Urban Agglomeration. This would need some explanation. An 'Urban Agglomeration' represents a contiguous urban spread constituting a town and its adjoining urban outgrowths or two or more physically contiguous towns together with contiguous well recognised urban outgrowths, which may actually fall within the revenue limits of a village or villages. These 'urbanised villages or out growths deserved to be reckoned along with the town in conformity with the contiguous urban spread. The 'urban agglomeration' represents a spatial urban spread at a given time. A Standard Urban Area, on the other hand, is the projected growth area of a city or town as it would be in 1991, taking into account not only the towns and villages which are expected to get merged with it but also intervening rural areas which are potentially urban. This covers all extra municipal growths such as suburbs (industrial and residential), railway colonies, civil lines, cantonments and villages and rural areas which are likely to be urbanised by 1991.

Thus, unlike the UA which represents the actual urban spread at a given time, the SUA is a larger areal unit which includes not only urban areas lying in close proximity but all surrounding and intervening rural areas which are likely to be urbanised by 1991 and thus serve the role of constant statistical reporting unit for three censuses viz 1971, 1981 and 1991 irrespective of the change in the local administrative boundaries of units within the SUA.

The characteristic features of a standard urban area are:

(i) it should have a core town of a minimum population of 50,000,

(ii) the contiguous areas made up of other urban as well as rural administrative units should have close mutual socio-economic linkages with the core town, and

(iii) the probability is that the entire area will get urbanised within a period of 2-3 decades.

The SUA is therefore normally identified with respect to the administrative units such as cities, towns or villages encompassed by it. The boundary of a SUA remains coterminous with the administrative boundaries of the peripheral units.

Prior to 1971 Census, for delineation of SUA, the State Town and Country Planning department with the assistance of the State Directorate of Census Operations formulated tentative proposals showing the urban areas, limits of cities and towns, and the villages and towns on the periphery of the core town/city which together were to constitute the SUA tract. In identifying the units of composition of SUA the following yardsticks were conventionally used:

(a) A core town with a population of 50,000 and above by 1971 Census;

(b) Predominant urban land use;

(c) Intensive interaction with the urban centres as reflected in commutation for the purposes of work and secondary education facilities; extension of city bus service; sale of commodities like milk dairy products, vegetables (other than those transported by rail or truck-haul) and purchase of food-grains, cloth and general provisions, etc. by the consumers directly;

(d) Anticipated urban growth as a result of locational decisions relating to industry, market, transport and communication, administrative and servicing functions; and

(e) Existence of big villages with a large proportion of working force engaged in non-agricultural industrial categories.

SUA of Manipur

In the line of the aforesaid concept for SUA, the State Town Planning Organisation in consultation with the Directorate of Census Operations, Manipur under the overall guidance of Central Town and Country Planning Organisation decided to delineate city of Imphal as SUA in 1971.

As is obvious from the definition of the concept, a SUA is a dynamic areal spread. The constituent units within the SUA tract over the period of 1971-81 are supposed to undergo various changes both physical and demographic. Imphal, the only SUA of Manipur has also undergone change in 1981. The details of change regarding names and status of components along with area and population in 1971 and 1981 as also the reason for changes are given in Statement-1 below.

Statement-I

Change in constituent units of urban components in standard urban areas including change in boundary between 1971-81 and nature and reason(s) of change

Name of Standard Urban Area	Urban components in						Nature and reason of change between 1971-81 (Specify)
	1971			1981			
	Name (Status)	Area	Population	Name (Status)	Area	Population	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Imphal Standard Urban Area	Imphal (Municipality)	17.48 km²	100,366	(a) Imphal (Municipality)	29.57 km²	156,622	Extension of area
				(b) Lamsang Notified Area Committee	4.99 km²	4,567	Inclusion of Lamsang Notified Area.

Salient Features of Imphal SUA

The urban component of Imphal SUA comprises of Imphal Municipality and Lamsang NAC (Notified Area Committee). The rural component has 78 villages. The core town is centrally located in the central valley of Manipur, and it is not only the capital of the state but also the seat of cultural, political and commercial activities. It lies within manageable distance from other towns of the state. Nambol (14 Kms), Moirang (45 Kms), Churachandpur (62 Kms), Kakching (44 Kms), Moreh (107 Kms) to mention a few, are some of the important towns of the state which are connected with Imphal by road. It is 216 Kms away from the nearest railhead at Dimapur in Nagaland. The national highway (No. 39) passes through it.

Imphal the core town was a Class II town in 1961 with a population of 67,717 persons and in 1971 and 1981 Imphal attained the Class I status with a population of 100,366 and 156,622 persons respectively and the growth rates in 1961-71 was 48.31 per cent and in 1971-81 56.05 per cent. The city may be said to be the home of Manipuri handloom industry and it is also an important commercial centre of the state.

A-5 STANDARD

State/District	Standard Urban Areas and Component units	Civic status	Area in km²	Population per km²	Number of occupied residential houses	Houseless Population		
						Number of households	M	F
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
MANIPUR ALL STANDARD URBAN AREAS	Total	..	128·24	2,323	40,050	2	10	..
	Urban	..	34·56	4,664	20,444	2	10	..
	Rural	..	93·68	1,459	19,606	..	..	..
MANIPUR CENTRAL DISTRICT	Imphal SUA—Total	..	128·24	2,323	40,050	2	10	..
	URBAN COMPONENTS							
	1. Imphal	M	29·57	5,297	19,644	2	10	..
	2. Lamsang	N.A.C.	4·99	915	800	..	..	..
	Total Urban Group		34·56	4,664	20,444	2	10	..
	Rural Components							
	Imphal East Sub-Division							
	1. Luwangsangbam (13/5/1/38)	..	1·74	1,044	268	..	..	..
	2. Ashiloklen (13/5/1/39)	..	1·20	5	6	..	..	..
	3. Matai (13/5/1/40)	..	0·67	846	88	..	..	..
	4. Achanbigei (13/5/1/41)	..	2·51	76	298	..	..	..
	5. Kontha Khabam (13/5/1/42)	..	1·59	1,300	350	..	..	..
	6. Lamlongei (13/5/1/43)	..	1·16	640	115	..	..	..
	7. Kontha Ahallup (13/5/1/45)	..	1·09	1,240	226	..	..	..
	8. Kairang (Meitei) (13/5/1/46)	..	1·35	605	126	..	..	..
	9. Konsam Leikai (13/5/1/48)	..	0·46	5,560	348	..	..	..
	10. Lairikyengbam Leikai (13/5/1/49)	..	1·21	2,351	368	..	..	..
	11. Laipham Siphai (13/5/1/50)	..	1·39	1,694	342	..	..	..
	12. Khurai Sajor Leikai (13/5/1/53)	..	0·97	5,056	703	..	..	..
	13. Khurai Thongam Leikai (13/5/1/54)	..	0·15	5,240	113	..	..	..
	14. Khurai Laishram Leikai (13/5/1/55)	..	1·40	1,006	187	..	..	..
	15. Moirang Kampu (13/5/1/56)	..	1·08	736	137	..	..	..
	16. Bashikhong (13/5/1/100)	..	1·67	1,103	276	..	..	..
	17. Top Dusara (13/5/1/123)	..	3·93	393	234	..	..	..
	18. Top Dusara (Imphal) 13/5/1/124)	..	1·28	1,033	165	..	..	..
	19. Laingampat (13/5/1/125)	..	UNINHABITED					
	20. Ningthoubung (13/5/1/126)	..	0·62	1,597	153	..	..	..
	21. Chingangbam Leikai (13/5/1/127)	..	0·61	4,913	410	..	..	..
	22. Khaidem Leikai (13/5/1/128)	..	0·39	4,308	234	..	..	..
	23. Kongkham Leikai (13/5/1/129)	..	0·64	2,336	219	..	..	..
	24. Porompat (13/5/1/130)	..	1·52	2,134	440	..	..	..
	25. Khurai Khongnangmakhong (Top Khongnangmakhong) (13/5/1/131)	..	0·16	7,981	175	..	..	..
	26. Top Naoriya (13/5/1/132)	..	1·36	1,925	379	..	..	..
	27. Kshetrigao (13/5/1/133)	..	1·43	3,720	784	..	..	..
	28. Naharup (13/5/1/134)	..	1·06	1,114	176	..	..	..
	29. Kongba Nongthombam Leikai (13/5/1/135).	..	0·42	3,290	210	..	..	..
	30. Ganga Pat (Guru Pat) (13/5/1/136)	..	0·32	2,456	119	..	..	..
	31. Keikhu Hao (13/5/1/137)	..	0·78	691	76	..	..	..
	32. Thangbrijao (13/5/1/138)	..	1·14	706	119	..	..	..
	33. Uchekon Khunou (13/5/1/139)	..	0·59	1,947	173	..	..	..
	34. Uchekon (13/5/1/140)	..	1·04	2,347	370	..	..	..
	35. Maning Pat	..	UNINHABITED					

URBAN AREAS

Institutional population			Total Population (including Institutional and Housless population)			Population during 1961-81		
Number of households	M	F	Number of households	M	F	1961	1971	1981
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
70	2,295	153	44,123	149,113	148,788	148,923 (161,523)†	209,448 (231,269)†	297,901
69	2,292	152	23,903	81,612	79,577	67,717	100,366	161,189
1	3	1	20,220	67,501	69,211	81,206 (93,806)†	109,082 (130,903)†	136,712
70	2,295	153	44,123	149,113	148,788	148,923 (161,523)†	209,448 (231,269)†	297,901
67	2,270	152	23,070	79,322	77,300	67,717	100,366	156,622
2	22	.	833	2,290	2,277	..	..	4,567
69	2,292	152	23,903	81,612	79,577	67,717	100,366	161,189
..	..	..	269	926	891	981	1,437	1,817
..	..	..	6	6	1	7	1	7
..	..	..	88	298	269	314	439	567
..	..	..	305	902	946	1,139	1,375	1,848
..	..	..	356	1,047	1,020	1,275	1,585	2,067
..	..	..	120	384	358	366	500	742
..	..	..	229	654	698	767	1,090	1,352
..	..	..	128	389	428	479	615	817
..	..	..	357	1,276	2,285	1,642	2,128	2,561
..	..	..	369	1,386	1,459	1,759	2,313	2,845
..	..	..	376	1,159	1,196	1,238	1,706	2,355
..	..	..	721	2,391	2,513	2,729	3,715	4,904
..	..	..	113	404	382	471	651	786
..	..	..	194	699	709	837	1,104	1,408
1	3	1	137	392	403	365	556	795
..	..	..	282	931	911	1,144	1,361	1,842
..	..	..	237	775	769	1,646	1,287	1,544
..	..	..	167	667	655	..	1,012	1,322
				UNINHABITED				
..	..	..	168	490	500	606	770	990
..	..	..	415	1,487	1,510	1,827	2,288	2,997
..	..	..	239	843	837	1,029	1,304	1,680
..	..	..	220	723	772	Not found	1,165	1,495
..	..	..	444	1,617	1,627	1,276	2,134	3,244
..	..	..	201	660	617	752	985	1,277
..	..	..	380	1,299	1,319	1,485	1,945	2,618
..	..	..	830	2,694	2,626	2,801	3,707	5,320
..	..	..	180	577	604	787	1,034	1,181
..	..	..	211	689	693	1,157	1,568	1,382
..	..	..	121	374	412	542	579	786
..	..	..	77	255	284	217	372	539
..	..	..	119	399	406	454	598	805
..	..	..	178	538	611	659	876	1,149
..	..	..	372	1,185	1,256	1,327	1,760	2,441
			UNINHABITED	NOT A CENSUS VILLAGE				

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	36. Nandeibam Leikai (13/5/1/141)	..	1·83	1,143	293	..	..	..
	37. Khongman (13/5/1/142)	..	1·05	3,756	577	..	..	..
	38. Torban (Kshetri Leikai (13/5/1/143)	..	0·84	3,965	443	..	..	..
	39. Luwangei	UNINHABITED						
	40. Thongju (13/5/1/144)	..	1·78	3,685	997	..	..	..
	41. Kitnapanung (13/5/1/145)	..	0·43	3,800	207	..	..	..
	42. Loumanbi (13/5/1/146)	..	0·99	87	13	..	..	..
	43. Wangkhei Loumanbi (13/5/1/147)	..	1·46	895	177	..	..	..
	44. Takhok Awang (13/5/1/148)	..	2·74	216	104	..	..	..
	45. Bamon Kampu (13/5/1/149)	..	0·90	2,072	288	..	..	..
	46. Machahal (13/5/1/150)	..	0·49	549	48	..	..	..
	47. Kiyamgei (13/5/1/157)	..	3·47	943	469	..	..	..
	48. Kajipat	UNINHABITED						
	Imphal West Sub-Division							
	49. Ghari (13/5/1/78)	..	1·17	732	130	..	..	..
	50. Langjing Part II (13/5/2/79)	..	1·87	509	146	..	..	..
	51. Langjing Part I (13/5/2/80)	..	2·35	402	141	..	..	..
	52. Takyel (13/5/2/81)	..	3·38	771	382	..	..	..
	53. Iroisemba (13/5/2/82)	..	0·70	6,184	653	..	..	..
	54. Langol Hill	UNINHABITED						
	55. Meitei Langol (13/5/2/83)	UNINHABITED						
	56. Bijoygovinda (13/5/2/84)	..	0·13	41,069	726	..	..	..
	57. Lamjaotongba (13/5/2/85)	..	1·49	3,955	864	..	..	..
	58. Sagolband (13/5/2/86)	..	1.64	1,081	253	..	..	..
	59. Sangaiprou Maning (13/5/2/87)	..	0·47	2,698	195	..	..	..
	60. Langthabal Kunja (13/5/2/109)	..	2·06	345	103	..	..	..
	61. Langthabal Mantrikhong (13/5/2/110)	..	0·62	2,477	225	..	..	..
	62. Meitram (13/5/2/117)	..	1·92	522	151	..	..	..
	63. Malom Tulihal (13/5/2/118)	..	1·86	746	218	..	..	..
	64. Malom Tuliyaima (13/5/2/119)	..	6·10	348	297	..	..	..
	65. Ningombam (13/5/2/120)	..	2·70	554	241	..	..	..
	66. Langthabal Lep (13/5/2/122)	..	2·43	844	263	..	..	..
	67. Mongsangei (13/5/2/123)	..	3·15	585	247	..	..	..
	68. Sangaiprou Mamang (13/5/2/124)	..	2·21	1,230	372	..	..	..
	69. Heinou Khongnembi (13/5/2/125)	..	0·48	4,800	323	..	..	..
	70. Naoriya Pakhanglakpa (Keisam Leikai) (13/5/2/126)	..	0·76	6,238	237	..	..	..
	71. Naoriya Pakhanglakpa (Lourembam Leikai) (13/5/2/127)	..			36	..	..	..
	72. Maibam Leikai (13/5/2/128)	..	0·18	10,561	226	..	..	..
	73. Sorokhaibam Leikai (13/5/2/129)	..	0·13	7,222	159	..	..	..
	74. Ahongsangbam Leikai (13/5/2/130)	..	0·09	8,656	104	..	..	..
	75. Oinam Thingel (Khongnang-pheidekpi) (13/5/3/131)	..	0·71	1,880	178	..	..	..
	76. Laiphrakpam Leikai (13/5/2/133)	..	0·16	6,044	120	..	..	..
	77. Naorem Leikai (13/5/2/134)	..	1·24	1,238	198	..	..	..
	78. Oinam Leikai (13/5/2/135)	..	0·82	870	91	..	..	..
	Total Rural Groups	..	93·68	1,459	19,606	..	..	..

URBAN AREAS

10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
..	..	..	301	1,054	1,037	1,262	1,664	2,091
..	..	..	587	1,852	2,092	2,403	3,082	3,944
..	..	..	444	1,618	1,713	2,148	2,697	3,331
				NOT A CENSUS VILLAGE				
..	..	..	1,010	3,158	3,401	3,855	4,938	6,559
..	..	..	209	784	850	878	1,235	1,634
..	..	..	13	50	36	65	79	86
..	..	..	177	635	671	704	987	1,306
..	..	..	104	286	307	342	459	593
..	..	..	292	910	955	1,013	1,413	1,865
..	..	..	48	127	142	158	203	269
..	..	..	471	1,603	1,668	1,821	2,490	3,271
..				NOT A CENSUS VILLAGE				
..	..	..	136	432	424	394	563	856
..	..	..	152	490	61	994	1,435	951
..	..	..	147	454	491	..	19	945
..	..	..	385	1,319	1,288	1,507	1,590	2,607
..	..	..	665	2,133	2,196	1,986	1,793	4,329
				NOT A CENSUS VILLAGE				
				UNINHABITED				
..	..	..	743	2,654	2,685	1,384	2,559	5,339
..	..	..	876	2,886	3,007	3,363	4,722	5,893
..	..	..	262	850	923	2,577	3,298	1,773
..	..	..	201	611	657	630	900	1,268
..	..	..	109	362	348	1,295	1,213	710
..	..	..	234	774	762	737	1,115	1,536
..	..	..	155	502	501	698	725	1,003
..	..	..	229	696	691	861	1,033	1,387
..	..	..	311	1,060	1,062	1,268	1,771	2,122
..	..	..	248	758	739	809	1,252	1,497
..	..	..	270	1,032	1,019	1,033	1,491	2,051
..	..	..	269	930	912	1,019	1,519	1,842
..	..	..	400	1,252	1,344	1,354	1,889	2,596
..	..	..	344	1,175	1,129	1,474	2,177	2,304
..	..	..	245	935	947	2,632	3,768	1,882
..	..	..	383	1,452	1,407	..	..	2,859
..	..	..	266	945	956	1,018	506	1,901
..	..	..	186	606	694	705	852	1,300
..	..	..	111	384	395	495	1,507	779
..	..	..	191	637	698	4,213	5,603	1,335
..	..	..	126	472	495	579	704	967
..	..	..	209	764	771	1,219	1,339	1,535
..	..		103	343	370	235	531	713
1	3	1	20,220	67,501	69,211	81,206 (93,806)†	109,082 (130,903)†	136,712

Note.—(1) The figures within the brackets against rural components under column No. 2 indicate Census location code number of the respective villages.

(2) No location code has been given in the table against villages with serial nos. 35, 39, 48 and 54, namely, Maningpat, Luwangei, Kajipat and Langol Hill as these are not treated as independent revenue villages in 1981, but they are appearing as part of some other villages.

(3) The area of Imphal Municipality has been extended under Govt. of Manipur Secretariat Notification No. 152/2/69-L.S.G. (MUC) dated 11th April, 1972 covering the following rural units of Imphal Standard Urban area of 1971. These are, therefore, not shown as rural components in 1981.

	1961 population	*1981 population*
1. Mantripukhri	1,129	1,703
2. Chingmeirong Nongchup	1,238	895
3. Chingmeirong Nongpok	..	1,088
4. Lamphelpat	..	3,545
5. Lalambung Part-I	..	937
6. Singjamei	3,308	3,405
7. Ningthoujam Leikai	..	1,253
8. Chingamakha	2,141	2,725
9. Khagempalli	3,977	5,264

(4) With the formation of Lamsang N.A.C. covering Lemdeng Part-II, which was a rural component of Imphal Standard Urban Area in 1971, along with some other rural areas located outside the S.U.A. frame of 1971, the boundaries of Imphal SUA has undergone a change in 1981 as compared to its 1971 frame, since the rural areas have been statutorily merged in the urban units these areas are covered in the SUA frame of 1981; though there will be changes in the boundaries of Imphal SUA in 1981. Lamsang N.A.C. was declared as a notified area under Govt. of Manipur, Secretariat: LSG Dept. Order No. 4/6/74-LSG (NA) dated 5th May, 1976 and covers the following villages of 1971.

	1961 population	1971 population
1. Laingamkhul	172	187
2. Taothong	750	1,085
3. Lamdeng Part-I	1,388	723
4. Lamdeng Part-II	..	1,006
5. Lamsang	406	515

(5) 'M' stands for 'Municipality' and 'N.A.C.' for 'Notified Area Committee'.

(6) The population of Kairang (Meitei) against serial No. 8 in 1961 includes that of Kairang (Pangal) which is outside the standard Urban Area and for which no separate figures is available. Since Kairang (Pangal) has been excluded from the SUA, population of Kairang (Meitei) has been adjusted by the application of the growth rate formula. The population according to 1961 Census was 1,343.

† The first set of data shown under columns 16 and 17 are based on the present set up urban/rural components included in the SUA frame of 1981, whereas the second set of data shown just below the first set within parenthesis are based on the 1971 set up of units covered in the SUA frame.

ANNEXURES AND APPENDICES

ANNEXURE—A

12—3 RGI/ND/85

CENSUS OF INDIA 1981

HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE

Part I : Household Particulars

Book No.....

Form No.....

CONFIDENTIAL

Location Code.....Serial number of household (Col. 7 of abridged houselist).....Type of household, whether Institutional or houseless*.....

1. Name of head of household.....
2. Religion of the head of household.....
††3. Whether head of household belongs to S.C. or S.T. If scheduled caste write (1)/If scheduled tribe write (2).....
4. Name of caste/tribe of head of household.....
5. Language mainly spoken in the household.....
6. Does the household live in owned house? Yes (1)/No. (2).....
7. If 'No' in 6, does the household own a house or house site in the village or town of enumeration? Yes (1)/No. (2).....
8. Predominant construction material of the house occupied by household :

   (a) WALL [Grass, leaves, reeds or bamboo (1)] [Mud (2)] [Unburnt bricks (3)] [Wood (4)] [Burnt bricks (5)] [G.I. sheets or other metal sheets (6)] [Stone (7)] [Cement Concrete (8)] [Ekra (9)] [Others (0)].....

   (b) ROOF [Grass, leaves, reeds, thatch, wood, mud, unburnt bricks or bamboo (1)] [Tiles, slate or shingle (2)] [Corrugated iron, zinc or other metal sheets (3)] [Asbestos cement sheets (4)] [Brick, stone and lime (5)] [Stone (6)] [Concrete R.B.C., R.C.C. (7)] [Others (8)].....

   (c) FLOOR [Mud (1)] [Wood/planks (2)] [Bamboo or logs (3)] [Brick, stone and lime (4)] [Cement (5)] [Mosaic/tiles (6)] [Others (7)].....
9. FACILITIES AVAILABLE TO THE HOUSEHOLD :

   (a) Drinking water supply (i) Source : [Well (1)] [Tap (2)] [Hand pump/tube well (3)] [River/canal (4)] [Tank (5)] [Others (6)].....

   (ii) Within premises (1)/Outside premises (2).....

   (b) Electricity: Yes (1)/No. (2).....: (c) Toilet (for Urban areas only) Yes (1)/No. (2).....
10. Number of living rooms in occupation of household.....
11. Number of married couples usually living in the household.....
12. Does the household cultivate land? Yes (1)/No. (2)..... 13. If 'Yes' in 12, category [Owned (1)] [Rented (2)] [Owned and rented (3)].....
14. If Rented, enter local name of tenancy.....
15. Total population of the household (Total of Col. 2 of part II Population Record).....

*For institutional write 'I', for houseless write 'O'.

††Consult list supplied to you. If not belonging to S.C./S.T., put cross (×) in the box.

MALE

Serial No.	Name	Relationship to head (Indicate Serial No. of mother within brackets if present in the household for children upto 10 years)	Sex		Age	Marital status	Name of Scheduled Caste/Tribe if any		Literacy		Entry in 14A		
			Male	Female			Caste	Tribe	Literate	Illiterate	Yes	No	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	
Total	(a)	X X X			X	X	(a)	(a)					

Checked with reference to individual slip

Compiler.....

(a) Enter total after counting number of entries

MALE													FEMALE									
	Entry in 14 B		Entry in 15 A				Whether seeking/ available for work		Name of Scheduled Caste/Tribe, if any		Literacy		Entry in 14A		Entry in 14B		Entry in 15 A				Whether seeking/ available for work	
Serial No	Yes	No	C	AL	HHI	OW	Yes	No	Caste	Tribe	Literate	Illiterate	Yes	No	Yes	No	C	AL	HHI	OW	Yes	No
1	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35
									(a)	(a)												

Checked and found correct

Supervisor... ..... (a) Enter total after counting number of entries

Signature of Enumerator.....

Important Instructions

1. Record location code on each schedule and form, etc.

2. Do not leave any household or person uncovered in your block.

3. Do not forget to enter columns 1 to 7 of the Population Record before starting individual enumeration.

4. Do not forget to make repeated enquiries about young children, newly born babies and visitors not enumerated elsewhere.

5. Enter serial number of mother if present in the household against her son and daughter aged 10 years and below.

6. While making entries for names of Scheduled Castes/Scheduled Tribes, check names of Scheduled Castes/Scheduled Tribes with list supplied to you by your supervisor.

7. Write legibly.

8. Do not do overwriting.

9. Do not hesitate to ask your supervisor if you have doubt on any matter.

10. Do not allow your work of filling up of entries in the Population Record to accumulate. It should be completed for enumeration done at the end of each day's work.

11. Do not misplace or lose any of your forms or papers while performing duties as census enumerator.

12. During revisional round, fill in fresh slips for newly born babies and update the Population Record.

13. Cover households which have shifted to your block after your first visit but before sunrise of **1st March, 1981**, if not enumerated already in some other block.

14. In case of any death in your block before sunrise of **1st March, 1981**, cancel slip of that person if enumerated by you and make necessary corrections in the Population Record also.

15. While ticking for information in columns 8 to 35 in the Population Record, make sure that columns 8 to 21 refer to males and columns 22 to 35 to females.

16. Check totals of columns in the Population Record before posting in working sheets for enumerator's abstract.

CENSUS OF INDIA 1981 — INDIVIDUAL SLIP (Universal) — CONFIDENTIAL

Pad No.....

Slip No.....

Location Code..... ( ) Sl. No. of Household [ ]

1 Name .....

2 Relationship to head .....

3 Male (1)/Female (2) .....

4 Age .....

5 Marital status .....

6 Mother tongue .....

7 Two other languages known .....

8 Religion .....

9 Whether S.C. (1) or S.T. (2) .....

10 Name of caste/tribe .....

11 Literate (1)/Illiterate (2) .....

12 Educational attainment .....

13 Attending school/college, Yes(1)/No(2) .....

14A Worked any time at all last year ? Yes / No (H/ST/D/R/B/I/O) .....

14B If yes in 14A, did you work for major part of last year ? Yes (1)/No (2) .....

15A Main activity last year ? Yes in 14B (C/AL/HHI/OW) / No in 14B (H/ST D/R/B/I O) .....

If HHI/OW in 15A

(i) Name of establishment .....

(ii) Description of work .....

(iii) Nature of industry, trade or service .....

(iv) Class of worker .....

15B 14B Yes—Any other work any time last year ? Yes (C/AL/HHI/OW)/No / 14B No—Work done any time last year ? (C/AL/HHI/OW) .....

If HHI/OW in 15B

(i) Name of establishment .....

(ii) Description of work .....

(iii) Nature of industry, trade or service .....

(iv) Class of worker .....

16 If No in 14A or 14B seeking/available for work ? Yes (1)/No (2) .....

CENSUS OF INDIA 1981 INDIVIDUAL SLIP (Sample) CONFIDENTIAL

1 Birth place

(a) Place of birth .....

(b) Rural (1)/Urban (2) .....

(c) District .....

(d) State/Country .....

2 Last residence

(a) Place of last residence .....

(b) Rural (1)/Urban (2) .....

(c) District .....

(d) State/Country .....

3 Reasons for migration from place of last residence (Code)* .....

4 Duration of residence at the village or town of enumeration .....

5 For all ever-married women only

(a) Age at marriage .....

(b) Number of children surviving at present

Male ☐ Female ☐ Total ☐

(c) Number of children ever born alive

Male ☐ Female ☐ Total ☐

6 For currently married women only

Any child born alive during last one year .....

*Employment (1) Education (2) Family moved (3) Marriage (4) others (5)

ANNEXE I

CENSUS OF INDIA 1981

ABRIDGED HOUSELIST

Identification particulars

Name of State/Union Territory.....Code No.....

Name of District .....Code No.....

Name of Tehsil/Taluka/P.S./Dev. Block/Circle etc. .....Code No.....

Name of Village/Town .....Code No.....

Name or No. of Ward/Mohalla/Hamlet .....Code No.....

Enumerator's Block No.....

SECTION 3: Addenda to Section 2: (To record census house/households not covered in Section 2 but found by census enumerator during enumeration)

Sl. No.	Building No.	Census House No.	Purpose for which Census House is used	Household No.	Name of the Head of the Household	Sl. No. of the Household	Remarks
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

SECTION 3: *Concld.*

Location code..... **Page No.**.....

Sl. No.	Building No.	Census House No.	Purpose for which Census House is used	Household No.	Name of the Head of the Household	Sl. No. of the Household	Remarks
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Checked and found correct
Supervisor .....

Date Signature of
Enumerator.....

ANNEXURE B

INSTRUCTION TO ENUMERATORS FOR FILLING UP THE HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE AND INDIVIDUAL SLIP

CHAPTER I

STEPS PRIOR TO ENUMERATION AND FILLING UP OF THE HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE PART I—HOUSEHOLD PARTICULARS

Population Census is a great national task which we are called upon to undertake every ten years. It provides valuable information about the land and the people at a given point of time. It provides the trends in the population and its various characteristics which are essential for planning. It has become indispensable for effective and efficient public administration besides serving the needs of scholars, businessmen, industrialists, planners electoral authorities, *etc.* A Census, therefore, has become a regular feature in progressive countries, whatever be their size and political set-up, and it is conducted at regular intervals for fulfilling well-defined objectives.

2. As a census enumerator, you are performing a duty which is of great national importance. The data we provide through the census are very much needed by the public and Government organisations for many aspects of economic and social planning and form the very basis for the delineation of electoral constituencies. You are privileged to be a census enumerator. At the same time, your responsibilities are great. You have to fulfil them with a sense of pride and devotion to duty.

3. For your information, certain provisions of the Census Act, 1948, under which the census is conducted and which gives you the legal authority to canvass the census questionnaire and spells out your responsibilities, are reproduced below.

* * * * * *

8(1) A Census Officer may ask all such questions of all persons within the limits of the local area for which he is appointed as, by instructions issued in this behalf by the State Government and published in the Official Gazette, he may be directed to ask.

(2) Every person of whom any question is asked under sub-section (1) shall be legally bound to answer such question to the best of his knowledge or belief:

provided that no person shall be bound to state the name of any female member of his household, and no woman shall be bound to state the name of her husband or deceased husband or of any other person whose name she is forbidden by custom to mention.

* * * * * *

10(1) Subject to such orders as the State Government may issue in this behalf, a census officer may, within the local area for which he is appointed, leave or cause to be left as a Schedule at any dwelling-house or with the manager or any officer of any commercial or industrial establishment, for the purpose of its being filled up by the occupier of such house or of any specified part thereof or by such manager or officer with such particulars as the State Government may direct regarding the inmates of such house or part thereof, or the persons employed under such manager or officer, as the case may be, at the time of taking of the Census.

(2) When such schedule has been so left, the said occupier, manager or officer, as the case may be, shall fill it up or cause it to be filled up to the best of his knowledge of belief so far as regards the inmates of such house or part thereof or the persons employed under him, as the case may be, at the time aforesaid, and shall sign his name thereto and, when so required, shall deliver the schedule so filled up and signed to the census officer or to such person, as the census officer may direct.

11(1)(a) Any census officer or any person lawfully required to give assistance towards the taking of a census who refuses or neglects to use reasonable diligence in performing any duty imposed upon him or in obeying any order issued to him in accordance with this Act or any rule made thereunder or any person who hinders or obstructs another person in performing any such duty or in obeying any such order, or

(b) any census officer who intentionally puts any offensive or improper question or knowingly makes any false return or without the previous sanction of the Central Government or the State Government discloses any information which he has received by means of, or for the purposes of a census return,.....
.....

* * * * * *

(d) any person who intentionally gives a false answer to, or refuses to answer to the best of his knowledge or belief, any question asked of him by a census officer which he is legally bound by Section 8 to answer,.....

* * * * * *

.....shall be punishable with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees and in case of a conviction under part (b) shall also be punishable with imprisonment which may extend to six months.

(2) Whoever abets any offence under sub-section (1) shall be punishable with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees.

* * * * * *

4. Please take note of the provisions of Sections 11(1)(a) and (b) which require you to perform your duty as a census officer diligently and to keep the information collected at the census confidential.

5. The Indian Census has a rich tradition and has enjoyed the reputation of being one of the best in the world. It is hoped that you will help in keeping up this good name.

6. You will recall that as a preliminary to the census enumerator, the housenumbering and houselisting operations

13—3 RGI/ND/85

have been conducted sometime ago. On the basis of the Houselists, enumeration blocks have been carved out, one of which has been allotted to you for enumeration during February—March, 1981. You have also been provided with an Abridged Houselist in the prescribed form (specimen of the form may be seen at Annexe 1 to Appendix I at the end of this book) which furnishes the identification particulars of your enumeration block and the details of buildings, census houses, the uses to which census houses are put, household numbers, names of heads of households and the serial number of each household. In addition, in the remarks column certain details like reasons for vacancy, place(s) where houseless persons can be found, *etc.*, have been noted.

7. It is quite likely that you may have been associated with the houselisting operations and you are already familiar with the preparation of Notional Map and Layout Sketch and the concepts and definitions of the terms like building, census house, census household, *etc.*, and the manner in which the Houselist has been prepared. But in order to refresh your memory, these terms are explained below (para 7.1 to 10.2). If you have not been associated with the houselisting operations, please read these instructions carefully more than once.

7.1. The Notional Map, as its very name indicates, is a map which is not drawn to scale. It is prepared for the entire village or urban block and is meant to show the location of each enumeration block within the village or town. Whether it is for a village or an urban block, the Notional Map will have to show the general topographical details of the entire village or urban block. The topographical details which should be indicated on the Notional Map would include permanent features and land marks, such as the village site, well-known roads, hills, rivers, nalas, *etc.*, as also railway lines and similar clearly recognisable features. It is important that the boundaries of panchayats, patwaris' circles or *halkas* or hamlets are distinguished, if possible, and the names of hamlets would also be entered wherever known by a particular name. For the purposes of the preparation of Notional Map, you are provided with a separate sheet. In the case of very large villages when there are many blocks, it may be difficult to indicate the outline of the entire village. In such cases, it is sufficient if you show in the Notional Map the block assigned to you.

7.2. Having prepared the Notional Map, you would have to prepare the detailed Layout Sketch of your block. The Layout Sketch is in fact a detailed map of the block assigned to you in which, will be shown the streets and the buildings on the streets. The main purpose of this Layout Sketch is to clearly persent the streets in the block and the buildings, so that based on the Layout Sketch enumeration can be carried out. As in the case of the Notional Map, in the Layout Sketch also, important topographical details should be shown. However, it is not a document which is drawn to a scale. It is a free-hand drawing. In order to be able to draw the Layout Sketch, it would be necessary for you to go round the village or the block assigned to you, so that you become familiar with the area, the way the streets run and the main topographical features. Having gone round the village or block, you should start from one end of the village or block and draw a Sketch. It is important that the dividing lines between one block and another should be clearly demarcated. Such dividing lines, besides following some natural boundaries, wherever possible, should also be indicated by the survey numbers that fall on either side of the dividing line in cadastrally surveyed villages. In villages which are not cadastrally surveyed, the line can be indicated by the name of the owner of the field on either side of the line or by the name of the field, if any.

7.3. In the Layout Sketch, every single building or house should be shown. *Pucca* and *Kutcha* houses must be shown by signs like a square ⬚ for a *Pucca* house and a triangle △ for *Kutcha* house, further classifying them as wholly or partly residential or wholly non-residential by shading as follows:


Pucca houses, whether wholly or partly residential.


Pucca houses, wholly non-residential.


Kutcha houses, whether wholly or partly residential.


Kutcha houses, wholly non-residential.

7.4. It is difficult to give a comprehensive and detailed definition of the terms *Pucca* and *Kutcha* houses to cover different patterns of structures all over the country. The categorisation of the houses as *Pucca* or *Kutcha* for the purpose of depicting them on the Layout Sketches will facilitate their identification. Also as *Kutcha* houses are not likely to be long-lasting, any one referring to the Layout Sketches a few years later, can easily distinguish settlement areas which are likely to have undergone a change. For the purpose of preparation of Layout Sketches a *Pucca* house may be treated as one which has its walls and roof made of the following materials:

Wall material—Burnt bricks, stone (duly packed with lime or cement), cement concrete or timber, Ekra, *etc.*

Roof material—Tiles, G.C.I. (galvanized corrugated iron) sheets, asbestos cement sheets, R.B.C. (reinforced brick concrete), R.C.C. (reinforced cement concrete) and timber, *etc.*

Houses, the walls and/or roof of which are made of materials other than those mentioned above such as unburnt bricks, bamboo, mud, grass, reeds, thatch, loosely packed stone, etc., may be treated as *Kutcha* houses.

Numbering of buildings and census houses

8. When once the location of every building or house is demarcated on the Sketch, it will be a simple matter to decide on numbering the buildings/houses in one series following certain numbers. No hard or fast rule can be laid down as to the direction in which the housenumbers should run, *i.e.*, left to right or in a clockwise order or North-west to South-east and so on. Much depends on the layout. So long as some convenient and intelligible order is followed, it should be alright. The numbers allotted to each house should be marked on the Sketch and with the help of arrow marked at convenient intervals, the direction in which the house numbers run, should be indicated. This is particularly important when streets out across one another and the housenumbering series along a street get interrupted. It will be of advantage if the numbers are roughly marked in pencil on this Sketch and later verified with the actual state of things on ground to see if the order of numbering given in the Layout Sketch would be convenient or any change is needed, for after all the Sketch is only a rough one and the actual Sketch of buildings on ground may suggest a more convenient order of numbering at some place. Having satisfied yourself that the numbering has gone on right lines, you may ink them.

8.1. In urban areas, very detailed plans showing location of every building or house along every road and street in your block should be clearly prepared. In view of the very large number and close location of houses in urban areas, it may be necessary to have a number of sketches each covering a limited area. A Layout Sketch of your block should be prepared in which all the roads and streets should be clearly indicated and their names also written. Then, each building and house should be located on this Sketch. It will facilitate your work and of others if the wholly non-residential houses are distinguished from the residential houses by hatching, as indicated earlier in this section.

Here again, the important permanent buildings such as town hall, large office buildings, court buildings, post office, hostel, school, church, market building, *etc.*, should be indicated on the map.

Definition of Building, Census House and Household

8.2. You have to give numbers to 'Buildings' and 'Census Houses' in all areas. The instructions given hereafter will guide you to determine what a building and a census house are for the purpose of houselisting. A building is a readily distinguishable structure or group of structures which is taken as the unit for housenumbering. The entire building may be deemed one census house or sometimes part of it, as will be explained. The objective is to ultimately number and list out all physical units of constructions which are used for different purposes, residential or otherwise.

8.3. *Building.*—A building is generally a single structure on the ground. Sometimes it is made up of more than one component unit which are used or likely to be used as dwellings (residences) or establishments such as shops, business houses, offices, factories, worksheds, schools, places of entertainment, places of worship, godowns, stores, *etc.* It is also possible that buildings which have component units may be used for a combination of purposes such as shop-*cum*-residence, workshop-*cum*-residence, office-*cum*-residence, *etc.*

8.4. Sometimes a series of different buildings may be found along a street which are joined with one another by common walls on either side looking like a continuous structure. These different units are practically independent of one another and likely to have been built at different times and owned by different persons. In such cases, though the whole structure with all the adjoining units apparently appears to be one building, each portion should be treated as a separate building and given a separate number. On the other hand, you may come across cases particularly in large cities, of multi-storeyed ownership flats. In these cases, while the structure looks like one building, the flats are owned by different persons. In case of such multi-storeyed structures, having a number of flats owned by different persons, the entire structure should be treated as one building and each flat as a separate census house.

8.5. Sometimes in metropolitan cities the local authority may have considered the flats in a block or in large colonies as separate buildings and numbered them as such. If the housenumbering system of the local authorities is adopted as such, you may treat each such flat as a separate building because this would avoid your having to renumber these.

8.6. If within a large enclosed area there are separate structures owned by different persons then each such structure should be treated as one or more separate buildings. Sometimes there may be a number of structures within an enclosed area or compound owned by an undertaking or company or government which are occupied by their employees. Each such structure should be treated as a separate building. If such buildings have a number of flats or blocks which are independent of one another having separate entrance from a common courtyard or staircase and occupied by different households each such flat or block should be considered as a separate census house.

8.7. Usually structure will have four walls and a roof. But in some areas the very nature of construction of houses is such that there may not be any wall. For example, a conical roof almost touches the ground and an entrance is also provided and there will not be any wall as such. Such structures should be treated as buildings and census houses, as the case may be.

8.8. If there is more than one structure within an enclosed or open compound (premises) belonging to the same person, *e.g.*, the main house, the servants' quarters, the garage, *etc.*, only one building number should be given for this group and each of the constituent separate structures assigned a sub-number like 1(1), 1(2), 1(3) and so on, provided these structures satisfy the definition of a 'Census House' given hereafter.

8.9. The buildings should be numbered as follows:

(i) If in a village the locality consists of a number of streets, buildings should be numbered continuously. Streets should be taken in uniform order from North-west to South-east. It has been observed that the best way of numbering the buildings is to continue with one consecutive serial on one side of the street and complete numbering on that side before crossing over to the end of the other side of the street and continue with the serial, stopping finally opposite to where the first number began.

(ii) in a town/city enumeration block, the numbering will have to run along the axis of the street and not in any arbitrary geographical direction.

(iii) International numerals, *i.e.*, 1, 2, 3....., *etc.*, should be used for building numbers.

(iv) A building under construction, the roof of which has been completed should be given a number in the serial.

(v) If a new building either *Pucca* or *Kutcha* is found after the housenumbering has been completed or in the midst of buildings already numbered, it should be given a new number which may bear a sub-number of the adjacent building number, *e.g.*, 10/1.

NOTE.—These should not be numbered as 10(1) or 10(2), etc., as such numbering would apply to census houses within the same building. On the other hand, 10/1 would mean a separate building that has come up after building No. 10.

9. *Census House.*—A Census House is a building or part of a building having a separate main entrance from the road or common courtyard or staircase, *etc.*, used or recognised as a separate unit. It may be occupied or vacant. It may be used for a residential or non-residential purpose or both.

9.1. If a building has a number of flats or blocks which are independent of one another having separate entrances of their own from the road or a common staircase or a common courtyard leading to a main gate, they will be considered as separate census houses. If within a large enclosed area, there are separate buildings owned by different persons, then each such building should be treated as one or more separate buildings. You may come across cases where within an enclosed compound there may be separate buildings owned by an undertaking or company or even government, actually in occupation of different persons. For example, I.O.C. colony where the buildings are owned by the Corporation but these are in occupation of their employees. Each such building should be reckoned as a separate building. But if in any one of these buildings there be flats in occupation of different households, each such flat should be treated as a separate census house.

9.2. It may be difficult to apply the definition of census house strictly in certain cases. For example, in an urban area, a flat has five rooms, each room having direct entrance to the common staircase or courtyard. By definition this has to be treated as five census houses. If all these five rooms are occupied by a single household, it is not realistic to treat them as five census houses. In such a case, singleness of use of these rooms along with the main house should be considered and the entire flat should be treated as one census house. On the other hand, if two independent households occupy these five rooms, the first household living in 3 rooms and the second household occupying 2 rooms, then considering the use, the first three rooms together should be treated as one census house and the remaining rooms as another census house. But if each room is occupied by an independent household, then each such room should be treated as a separate census house.

9.3. In case of hostels, hotels, *etc.*, even if the door of each room in which an inmate lives opens to a common verandah, staircase, courtyard or a common room, as, it happens almost invariably, the entire hostel/hotel building should be treated as one census house. But if such hostels/hotels have

out-houses or other structures used for different purposes or the same purpose then each such structure attached to the main hostel/hotel should be treated as a separate census house and will be given sub-numbers of the main building. In some parts of the country, in rural areas, the pattern of habitation is such that a group of huts located in a compound, whether enclosed or unenclosed, is occupied by one household. While the main residence may be located in one hut, other huts may be used for sleeping, as a kitchen, bath room, *baithak, etc.* Though each of the huts is a separate structure, they form a single housing unit and, therefore, have to be treated collectively as a single census house. If some of the huts are used by one household and the others by a second household as residence, then the two groups of huts should be treated as separate census houses. However, if there are also other huts in the compound used for other purposes and not as part of the household's residence such as, cattleshed, workshed, *etc.*, they should be treated as separate census houses.

9.4 . It is also possible that a household uses another structure, *e.g.,* a *baithak,* separated from the main residence by some distance or by other structures or by a road. In such cases, it may become necessary to treat that separate structure used as *baithak* as a separate census house.

9.5. It is usual to find in municipal towns and cities that every site, whether built upon or not, is numbered by the municipal authorities on property basis. Such open sites, even if they are enclosed by a compound wall, should not be listed for census purposes. Only cases where a structure with roof has come up should be treated as a census house and listed. But in some areas, the very nature of construction of houses is such that there may not be any wall. For example, a conical roof almost touches the ground and an entrance is also provided and there will not be any wall as such. Such structures should of course be treated as buildings and census houses and numbered and listed.

9.6. Pump houses, temples and other similar structures must also be numbered and given census house numbers. These are places where people can also live. Obviously, such structure need not be numbered if they are so small that no person can live in them.

9.7. Each census house should be numbered. If a building by itself is a single census house, then the number of the census house will be the same as the building number. But if defferent parts or constituent units of a building, qualify to be treated as separate census houses, each census house should be given a sub-number within brackets after the building number as 10(1), 10(2), *etc.*, or 11(1), 11(2), 11(3), *etc.*

10. *Household.*—A household is a group of persons who commonly live together and would take their meals from a common kitchen unless the exigencies of work prevented any of them from doing so. There may be a household of persons related by blood or a household of unrelated persons or having a mix of both. Examples of unrelated households are boarding houses, messes, hostels, residential hotels, rescue homes, jails, *ashrams,* etc. These are called 'Institutional households'. There may be one member households, 2 member households or multi-member households. For census purposes, each one of these types is regarded as a 'household'.

10.1. If a group of persons who are unrelated to each other live in a census house but do not have their meals from the common kitchen, they would not constitute an institutional household. Each such person should be treated as a separate household. The important link in finding out whether there is a household or not is a common kitchen.

10.2. Each household will be listed according to the instructions that follow and a distinguishing number allotted to each household. As each household will be related to the physical structure of a census house, the household number as such need not be painted on the door of each census house. Only the building and census house number will be painted.

11. You have been provided with a filled in Abridged Houselist form for your enumeration block in which the identification particulars and Section 2 will have been filled. You will notice that Section 2 runs from page 1 through page 14 of the Abridged Houselist booklet and pages 15 and 16 deal with Section 3. Section 1 on page 1 and Section 3 on pages 15 and 16 of the Abridged Houselist will have to be filled in by you as per instructions issued by your superior officers. The general instructions issued in this behalf are reproduced in Appendix 1.

12. You will be required to canvass the Household Schedule for each household and Individual Slip containing 16 questions with parts for each individual in your jurisdiction. If you are an enumerator in a sample area 6 additional questions will have to be canvassed. The operations will be carried out in two stages:

(a) Enumeration during the period February 9, 1981 to February 28, 1981, and

(b) Revisional round between March 1, 1981 and March 5, 1981.

These will involve the following-steps:—

(i) Preparation of Notional Map and Layout Sketch of your enumeration block,

(ii) Updating the Abridged Houselist,

(iii) Filling up of the Household Schedule, Part I—Household Particulars,

(iv) Filling up of the Household Schedule, Part II—Population Record, columns 1 to 7,

(v) Filling up of the Individual Slip for each individual in that household,

(vi) Filling up of columns 8 through 35 of Household Schedule, Part II—Population Record with reference to the entries in Individual Slips filled for each member of that household,

(vii) Revisional round and updating of records,

(viii) Filling up of the enumerator's working sheet for preparing the Enumerator's Abstract,

(ix) Filling up of the Enumerator's Abstract,

(x) Filling up of Section 1 of the Abridged Houselist,

(xi) Handing over all documents to your Supervisor, the documents being the Notional Map, the Layout Sketch, all filled in House-hold Schedules, all filled in Individual Slips, filled in and updated Abridged Houselist, the Working Wheels for preparing Enumerator's Abstract, the filled in Enumerator's Abstract and all blank Household Schedule books, Individual Slip pads and other blank forms.

Reference date and enumeration period

13. The reference date for the 1981 Census will be the sunrise of *March 1, 1981* which implies that the census is expected to provide a snap shot of the population of the country as it exists on the sunrise of *March 1, 1981.* It is obviously not possible to ascertain the particulars of every individual throughout the length and breadth of the country at this fixed point of time. Therefore, the enumeration period has been fixed from February 9 to February 28. Thus, you will have to actually commence your work of enumeration on February 9 and complete the work on February 28, 1981. During this period, you will have to cover your jurisdiction and enumerate all households and every person living in households as will be explained later in this booklet. On the night of February 28, 1981, you will be required to count the houseless households. Thereafter, in order to bring the information upto date with reference to the census mo-

ment, which is sunrise of March 1, 1981, you will have to quickly go round your jurisdiction on a re-visit from March 1, to March 5, 1981 and enumerate any fresh arrivals in your jurisdiction who might not have already been enumerated elsewhere and also take account of any births that might have taken place in any of the households after your previous visit and before the sunrise of the said date, update the Population Record or fill in fresh Household Schedule if a whole household has moved into your area and has not been enumerated elsewhere. Fill in fresh Individual Slips in appropriate cases. As a corollary, you will have also to cancel the Individual Slips relating to persons who may have unfortunately died since your last visit to a household but prior to the sunrise of March 1, 1981. Births or deaths and arrivals of visitors that had taken place after the sunrise of March 1, 1981, need not be taken note of by you.

Preparation of Notional Map and Layout Sketch

14. You will be required to prepare a Notional Map and Layout Sketch of your enumeration block for which necessary drawing sheets have been supplied to you. The instructions for preparing the Notional Map and Layout Sketch have been given in paragraph 7.1 above. Please go through these instructions carefully and draw the Notional Map and Layout Sketch for your enumeration block.

14.1. While drawing the Layout Sketch you may come across new constructions which have not been reflected in the Abridged Houselist supplied to you. These constructions will have to be shown in the Layout Sketch at the appropriate places and assigned building numbers with oblique strokes. Thus, if a new building either *Pucca* or *Kutcha* is found in the midst of buildings already numbered it should be given a new number which may bear sub-number of the adjacent building number, *e.g.*, 10/1. These new structures should not be numbered as 10(1) or 10(2), *etc.*, as such numbering would apply to census houses within the same building. On the other hand, 10/1 would mean a separate building that has come up between building number 10 and building number 11.

Updating the Abridged Houselist

15. As mentioned in paragraph 11 above, you will have been provided with an Abridged Houselist for your enumeration block. In this form the identification particulars and Section 2 will have been filled. The general instructions as to how Section 2 and Section 3 must be updated are reproduced in Appendix I and doubtless you would have been trained in the procedure to do this.

15.1. As you go round your enumeration block carrying out enumeration, you will have to correct Section 2 and fill Section 3 as the case may be, in the Abridged Houselist. Please carry out the corrections in Section 2 and additions in Section 3 of the Abridged Houselist as you go round your block. Do not put this work off because it is essential to ensure that no building, census house or household is missed or not covered and that the present situation is fully reflected in the Abridged Houselist. Please read the instructions given in Appendix I once more.

Filling up of Household Schedule

16. The Household Schedule consists of two parts. The first part incorporates the Household Particulars and the second part comprises the Population Record of which columns 1 to 7 should be filled in by you before you take up filling up of the Individual Slips.

16.1. Specimen of the Household Schedule, both Part I and Part II is given at the end of this chapter.

NOTE: Do not make any entries in the dotted boxes.

17. *Part I—Household Particulars.*—You will have to record the Book No. and Form No. at the top right hand corner of this form. Book No. is given on the cover page of the Household Schedule book and you have merely to copy this number on each Household Schedule form. The Form No. will run serially from 1 for each book.

Location Code

18. At the top on the left hand side of the schedule you will find Location Code. The Location Code numbers have been allotted to each State, District, Tehsil/Taluk/Police Station/Development Block/Circle or town, village (each separated by oblique stroke) and enumeration block (E.B.) number within brackets. Your Charge Officer or Supervisor would have already indicated to you the complete Location Code number of the rural or urban block assigned to you and noted these particulars on the cover page of the booklet. You should enter on each form the complete Location Code number of your enumeration block, comprising State/District/Tehsil, *etc.* or town/village or ward and enumeration block numbers (within brackets). Please note that the code for town is to be given in Roman numbers while codes for all other units will be given in international numerals.

18.1. Location Code is a device by which every village or town in a Tehsil/Taluk/Police Station/Development Block/Circle of every District in a State/Union Territory is identified by a combination of numbers. The enumeration blocks for villages and towns have also been assigned numbers and these constitute the last element of the Location Code and is recorded in the Location Code within brackets. By a combination of these numbers one can exactly identify the enumeration block within a village or a town. Thus, Code No. 2/10/3/46(138) would mean enumeration block No. 138 falling in village No. 46 in Tehsil No. 3 of District No. 10 in State No. 2. Similarly, Location Code 10/6/II/5(22) would mean enumeration block No. 22 falling in ward No. 5 of town No. II in District No. 6 of State No. 10.

18.2. If you have, by any chance, been put in-charge of more than one rural or urban enumeration block, please make sure that you have *separate books and pads for each rural or urban enumeration block.* Do not use the same book or pad for different enumeration blocks even if blank forms are available in a particular book or pad.

18.3. Please check that the Location Code tallies with the Location Code indicated in the filled in Abridged Houselist supplied to you. If they do not tally, refer the matter immediately to your Supervisor for further instructions.

Serial number of household

19. The serial number of the household as given in column 7 of the Abridged Houselist will have to be entered in the Household Schedule at the appropriate place. As you will notice, serial number of household has been entered in Section 2 of the Abridged Houselist in a continuous manner. If, however, you come across a household during the course of enumeration, which does not find mention in the Abridged Houselist, you should enter the particulars of this household in Section 3 of the Abridged Houselist as per instructions given in Appendix I. You may come across a new household in the following situations:

(i) A household has moved into a new building which has come up after the houselisting operations;

(ii) A household has moved into an existing building or census house which was not used for residential purposes before;

(iii) A new household has come in by sharing accommodation with other household(s) who were existing at the time of houselisting.

19.1. However, you may come across a new household which has replaced a household listed during the houselisting operations. In such a case, the serial number of the household given in column 7 of the Abridged Houselist need not be changed. You should merely change the name of the head of the household in column 6 in Section 2 and

adopt the serial number already entered in column 7 for this new household. Similarly, if the head of household has changed, you have merely to make change in column 6 of the Abridged Houselist and no change in the serial number given in column 7 of the Abridged Houselist is called for. Please do not forget to read the instructions for filling up the Abridged Houselist and updating the same as given in Appendix I *before you start filling up* the Household Schedule and the Individual Slip.

Type of household

20. At the top right hand corner, below the Book No. and Form No. of the Household Schedule, you will have to record the type of household, whether institutional or houseless by symbols as per instructions given in the foot note of the form itself. There are three types of households, *viz.*, normal, institutional and houseless. While you are enumerating the members of the household, you will come to know whether the household falls in the category of normal household or institutional household or houseless household. For institutional write 'I' and for houseless house holds write 'O'. For normal household no entry need be made.

Q. 1: *Name of head of household*

21. The head of the household for census purposes is the person on whom falls the chief responsibility for the maintenance of the household. Thus, the head of the household need not necessarily be the oldest male member but may be a female or even a younger member of either sex. However, you need not enter into an argument about this. You should record as head of the household the name of the person who is actually acknowledged as such.

21.1. In respect of institutional households such as hostels, boarding houses, messes, *jails, etc.*, the warden or the manager or the superintendent, who has administrative responsibility or who, by common consent, is regarded as the head, should be recorded as the head of the household. In such cases, write warden, manager, superintendent, jailer, *etc.*, as the case may be, or write the name of the person if there is no designation. If in a census house, in which there is an institutional household, separate families are also living, then each such family should be treated as a census household and a separate Household Schedule should be filled. In such cases, care should be taken to enter the name of the head of the household and not that of the head of the institution.

Q. 2: *Religion of the head of household*

22. You have to record the religion of the head of the household as given by him against this question. While writing the religion, you have to write the abbreviations as follows on the line against this question and *not* in any of the dotted boxes provided at the end of the dotted line against this question:

For Hindus	—write H
For Muslims	—write M
For Christians	—write C
For Sikhs	—write S
For Buddhists	—write B
For Jains	—write J

22.1. For 'others' record actual religion as returned fully. If a person says that he has no religion, it may be recorded accordingly. If a person refuses to state his religion, you may write 'religion not stated'. You should not enter into any argument with the household for filling up this question. You are bound to record faithfully whatever religion is returned by the head of the household. For institutional households, put 'X' against this question.

Q. 3 : *Whether head of household belongs to S.C. or S.T.*

23. You will be supplied with a list of Scheduled Castes (S.C.) and Scheduled Tribes (S.T.) in relation to your State/Union Territory by your Supervisor. While filling up the Household Schedule you will have to ascertain from the head whether he is a member of a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe. If in reply to this question, the answer is in the affirmative, you have to record '1' in the case of a Scheduled Caste or '2' in the case of a Scheduled Tribe in the box provided against this question. If the head returns himself as Scheduled Caste, you have to check his religion. He or she should belong to Hinduism or Sikhism. A person belonging to a Scheduled Caste cannot belong to any other religion. Persons who belong to a religion other than Hinduism and Sikhism will not be treated as a member of any of the Scheduled Castes. But a member of a Scheduled Tribe may belong to any religion. In case of institutional and non-S.C./S.T. head of household, write '×' in the box.

Q. 4: *Name of caste/tribe of head of household*

24. If you have recorded '1' or '2' for Scheduled Caste or Scheduled Tribe, as the case may be, against Question 3 you have to enter here the name of the Scheduled Caste or Scheduled Tribe which finds place in the list provided to you. You have to be careful that only that name of Scheduled Castes or Scheduled Tribes should be entered which is given in the list pertaining to your State/Union Territory. If the head returns any other name which does not find a place in the list, it is not to be recorded and the head should be told that you are authorised to record only those castes and tribes which are given in your list in relation to the State or Union Territory concerned. It is quite likely that at this point the head might return the name of the caste or tribe which finds mention in your list. If, however, the head returns any other name which does not find place in the list it should not be recorded and the entry in Question 3, if any, in the box should be corrected accordingly. In case the head replies that he does not belong to S.C. or S.T., you have to put '×' on the line and *not* in the box against this question. For institutional and non-S.C./S.T. households, write '×' on the line.

Q. 5 : *Language mainly spoken in the household*

25. You have to ascertain from the head of the household about the language which is mainly spoken in the household. You have to record the answer faithfully as returned. There may be cases where one or two persons of the household may be speaking other languages also, but the language to be recorded here is the one which is spoken mostly by the members of the household among themselves. The language spoken in the household should not be confused with the mother tongue of each individual member of the household. For institutional households put '×' on the line. Do not enter anything in the dotted boxes against this question.

Q. 6 : *Does the household live in owned house?*

26. If a household is occupying a census house owned by itself and is not paying anything to anybody in the form of rent, then the household may be considered as living in owned house. This should be recorded by putting '1' in the box provided against this question. A household living in a flat or a house taken on 'ownership' basis on payment of instalments, should be regarded as living in its own house, notwithstanding the fact that all instalments have not been paid.

26.1. If the household lives in a rented house or in the house which is not owned, write '2' in the box. A housing unit is rented if rent is paid or contracted for, by the occupants in cash or in kind. Where an owner permits a household to live in a house, rent free, even then the household should be treated as living in a rented house, as for example, rent free accommodation provided to employees by Government, Institutions, Companies, *etc.* In such cases, the answer would be 'No' and you should write '2' in the box. For institutional and houseless households, put a cross (×) in the box.

Q. 7 : If 'No' in 6, does the household own a house or house site in the village or town of enumeration?

27. If you have recorded '2' in the box for Question 6, *i.e.*, the household does not live in its owned house then you have to ask this question. You have to enquire whether that particular household owns a house of its own or a house site elsewhere in the place of enumeration, *i.e.*, elsewhere in the village or town of enumeration. If the answer to the question is in the affirmative, *i.e.*, 'Yes', you have to record '1' in the box provided against this question. If the answer is in the negative, *i.e.*, 'No' and the head of the household replies that this household does not have a house or house site in the village or town of enumeration you have to indicate it by recording '2' in the box provided. It is obvious that this question is not applicable to institutional and houseless households because you will have to put a cross (×) against Question 6 for such households.

Q. 8 : Predominant construction material of the house occupied by household.

28. This question has been divided into three parts, *i.e.*, (a) material of wall; (b) material of roof; (c) material of floor. For your convenience the description of the predominant construction material has been indicated within rectangles under each item, *i.e.*, wall, roof and floor. A numerical code for a group of materials has been indicated. What you have to do is to enquire about the material and enter the appropriate code in the box provided with reference to the description given within the rectangles for each of the materials of wall, roof and floor respectively. This question is not applicable to institutional and houseless households. In the case of such households put a cross (×) in the box.

(a) Material of wall

29. For material of wall, 10 codes have been provided which are indicated in the schedule itself. In order to determine the material of wall you have to take into account the material out of which the major portions of the walls of the house are made and then select the appropriate code. The code thus selected should be entered in the box provided against this question.

(b) Material of roof

30. For material of roof, 8 codes have been provided. These are indicated in the schedule itself. For determining the material of the roof, you have to take into account the material out of which the outer roof exposed to the weather and *not* the ceiling, is made, *i.e.*, tiles, thatch, corrugated iron, zinc or asbestos cement sheets or concrete, wood, mud, *etc.* If the roof is mainly made of bricks and stone and has a mud plaster, cement plaster or lime plaster exposed to the sky, the material of roof in such cases will not be mud, cement or lime but it will be bricks, stone, *etc.*, which constitute the fabric of the roof. In multi-storeyed buildings the intervening floor will constitute the roof of the lower floor. After ascertaining the material of the roof you have to give the suitable numerical code in the box provided against this question.

(c) *Material of floor*

31. For material of floor, 7 codes have been provided as indicated in the schedule itself. For the material of floor you have again to take the major portion of material out of which the floor of the house is made. For example, if in a house only the drawing room has mosaic floor while all other rooms and corridors have just cement flooring, the material of floor to be recorded here will be 'cement', *i.e.*, code 5. Again, if a house has tiled floor in the bath room and all other rooms have cement floor the material of floor will again be 'cement'. For multi-storeyed buildings the floor of the upper storeys will be determined in the usual manner as discussed above. It may be noted that the material of the roof of the intervening floors of multi-storeyed buildings does not automatically become the material of floor of the upper storeys. The floor material of the upper storey could be different from the fabric of the roof for the lower storey. For example, in a two storeyed building, the roof of the ground floor could be RCC while the floor material of the first floor could be mosaic.

31.1. It is again emphasised that while recording the materials of wall, roof and floor you have only to give the code number in the box provided against this question and *not* description.

Q. 9: *Facilities available to the household*

32. This question is divided into three parts, *i.e.*, drinking water supply, electricity and toilet. The latter is meant for urban areas only. This question is not applicable to institutional and houseless households. In the case of such households put a cross (×) in the boxes.

(a) *Drinking water supply*

33. This question relating to drinking water supply has been divided into two sub-parts. The first sub-part deals with the source of drinking water supply. The sources have been put within blocks along with international numerical code against each. You have to enter the appropriate numerical code in the box provided.

33.1. If a household gets driking water from two or more sources throughout the year, the source availed of during the greater part of the year should be recorded. After recording the numerical code in the box, proceed further for recording the answer of the sub-part (ii) of the same question, namely, whether the drinking water supply is within the premises or outside premises. If the water supply is available within the premises write '1' in the box provided. If the water supply is not available within the premises, write '2' in the box provided.

33.2. You may have a problem in determining whether water supply is available within the premises or not. Local conditions vary tremendously in this country. We may have a well, a hand pump or tube well within the house or even the backyard of the house opening to a river or canal. In all such cases, if within the house site the source of water is located, we may take it that drinking water supply is available within the premises. Otherwise it is not available within the premises.

(b) *Electricity*

34. If electricity is available to the household, enter '1' in the box; if it is not available record '2' in the box. It should be noted that we are concerned with the availability of electricity to the household as distinct from actual use of electricity by the household. The household may or may not be using electricity at the time of the visit but the fact that it is available is what we are interested in.

(c) *Toilet (for urban areas only)*

35. This question is to be canvassed for urban areas only. If toilet facilities are available to the household within the premises of the house, write '1' in the box, otherwise record '2'.

Q. 10 : Number of living rooms in occupation of household

36. A room should have four walls with a doorway with a roof over head and should be wide and long enough for a person to sleep in *i.e.*, it should have a length of not less than 2 metres and a breadth of at least 1½ metres, and 2 metres in height. A room, however, which is used in common for sleeping, sitting, dining, storing and cooking, *etc.*, should be regarded as a room. An unenclosed verandah, kitchen, store, garage, cattleshed and latrine and rooms in which a household industry such as a handloom is located, which are not normally usable for living or sleeping are excluded from the definition of a living room for the purpose of this question.

36.1. One is likely to come across conical shaped hut or tent in which human-beings reside. In such improvised

accommodation, there will be no four walls to a room and therefore, the above definition would not strictly apply to such types of accommodation. In such cases, the tent or conical hut, *etc.*, may by itself be construed to be a room.

36.2. In certain parts of the country, particularly in rural areas, the pattern of housing may present some problems. For example, a household may be in occupation of several huts put to different uses such as main residence, sitting room, store and even for sleeping at night. By strict application of the definition each one will be reckoned as a census house, but this does not reflect the real situation. While huts used as store or cattleshed pose no problems, those used as sleeping rooms beyond the main residence, should be counted as rooms rather than separate census houses.

36.3. If a garage is used by a servant and he lives in it as a separate household, it should be reckoned as a room available to the servant's household. If the servant is considered as a member of the household then the garage room should be reckoned as an additional room of the household. Write the number of rooms available to household in the box provided.

36.4. A living room which is shared by more than one households will not be counted for any of them. In other words, only living room exclusively in possession of the household will be counted. For example, if two households share a single living room and therefore neither has a living room exclusively, write "No regular room" in the line and also enter "O" in the box in the Household Schedule of each of the households. If two households have a living room each but in addition also share a common living room, then common room will not be counted for either of the households. This question is not applicable to institutional and houseless households. In the case of such households put a cross (X) in the box.

Q. 11: Number of married couples usually living in the household.

37. Enter the number of married couples usually living in the household in the box provided against this question. Count those couples who are usually living together in the household even if one of the spouses is temporarily absent and therefore not included as part of that household for the purpose of enumeration in Part II. You may take into consideration such persons for arriving at the number of couples.

37.1. This question must be canvassed for houseless households also. However, in the case of institutional households, put a cross (X) in the box.

Q. 12 : Does the household cultivate land?

38. Enquire if the household is cultivating land or not. If the household cultivates land, enter '1' in the box provided, otherwise record '2' in the box. For determining whether a household is cultivating land or not, it would be necessary to ascertain if one or more persons in the household are engaged in cultivation of land or supervision or direction of cultivation. Encroachers who cultivate land encroached upon, will be regarded as cultivating household for the purpose of this question. If the household has a visitor who cultivates land elsewhere, it cannot be deemed that the household as such is a cultivating household. For the purpose of this question either the head of the household or one of the usual members of the family should be cultivating land. This need not be the main activity. The land may be either owned or taken on rent in cash or kind. The size of land cultivated is irrelevant. The land cultivated need not be in the place of enumeration. It may be anywhere.

38.1. A household whose members merely work on somebody else's land for wages should not be treated as a cultivating household.

38.2. Please note that cultivation is reckoned as such on the basis of the growing of certain crops only. In other words, a household will be considered as cultivating land if the household is engaged in growing the following crops only:

(i) *Cereal and millet crops.*—Paddy, wheat, jowar, bajra, maize, ragi, barley, gram *etc.*

(ii) *Pulses.*—Arhar, moong, masur, urd, khesari, *etc.*

(iii) *Fibre crops.*—Raw cotton, jute, mesta, sunhemp and kindred fibre crops.

(iv) *Oil seeds.*—Sesamum, ground-nut, rape, mustard, linseed, castor, *etc.*

(v) *Cash crops.*—Sugarcane.

38.3. The growing of the following crops *will not be considered as cultivation*:

(i) *Plantation crops.*—Tea, coffee, rubber, tobacco, pepper, cardamom, *etc.*

(ii) *Edible-nuts (other than groundnut).*—Walnut, almond, cashewnuts, etc.

(iii) *Fruits.*—Bananas, apples, grapes, mangoes, oranges, *etc.*

(iv) Coconut.

(v) Ganja, cinchona, opium and medicinal plants.

(vi) Betal-nuts (areca).

(vii) Flowers.

(viii) Roots and tubers, chillies and spices (other than pepper and cardamom).

(ix) Vegetables.

(x) Other crops not specifically included under cultivation.

38. 4. This question must be canvassed in the case of houseless households also. However, in the case of institutional households, put a cross (X) in the box.

Q. 13 : If 'Yes' in 12, category

39. If you have noted code '1' against Question 12, *i.e.*, the household is cultivating land, enquire whether the land is owned, rented or partly owned and partly rented. If it is owned record '1', if it is entirely rented record code '2' and if it is partly owned and partly rented record code '3'. Enter the appropriate code in the box. Encroached land will be treated as 'rented', because it does not belong to the person cultivating it.

Q. 14. : If Rented, enter local name of tenancy.

40. If in Question 13 you have recorded 2 or 3, *i.e.*, the household cultivates rented land either wholly or in combination with owned land, ask the local name of the tenancy. This local name should be recorded fully. For example, a household may be cultivating land taken on mortgage. It is known by different names in different parts of the country, like *sudbharma, etc.* Again a household may be cultivating land as a 'share cropper' and the tenancy is known by different names in different parts of the country, like *Batai, tehai, bargadar, etc.* You may also come across cases where the household cultivates land taken on cash rent locally known in some parts of the country as *Lagan Par, etc.* You have to record the local name of the tenancy in all such cases. If a household cultivates different parcels of rented land under different systems of tenancy, record here the local name of tenancy relating to the largest parcel of such rented land.

Q. 15 : Total population of the household

41. Enter the total population of the household in the box provided. This should be done after you fill up columns 1 to 7 of the Population Record. Total of entries in column 2 of the Population Record should be copied here.

include adopted son or adopted daughter or step son/daughter. For brother-in-law, write wife's brother or sister's husband as the case may be. For grandson, write son's son or daughter's son as the case may be. In the case of visitors, boarders or domestic servants/cooks, *etc.*, who are enumerated as members of the household, write visitor, boarder or domestic servant/cook, as the case may be. In the case of an institutional household, however, all the members of the household should be treated as unrelated. It is possible that in a hostel, the resident superintendent's son or daughter also happens to be a boarder, while the superintendent himself/herself is the head. Even here the relationship of his/her son/daughter should be recorded as unrelated, because it is an institutional household.

46.1. In the case of children of age 10 years and below, please enquire if the mother of the child is present in the household, *i.e.*, she is eligible for enumeration in this household and you have entered her name in column 2 of the Population Record and other particulars in columns 3 to 7. In such a case, please note serial number of the mother (column 1 gives her serial number) against the child's name in column 3 after 'relationship to head' within brackets. For purpose of this question, step mother or adopted mother will not be reckoned.

46.2. However, there may be cases, where the mother though alive has not been enumerated in this household because she was not present during the enumeration period and hence, not eligible to be enumerated here. Please note that in such cases, no attempt should be made to record her name here for the purpose of this question.

46.3. The following illustration will help you in understanding the instructions better:

Sl. No.	Name	Relationship to head	Sex M	Sex F	Age	Marital status
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	Smt. ABC	Head			53	W
2	Shri. DEF	Son			32	M
3	Smt. GHI	Son's wife			25	M
4	Shr iJKL and so on	Son's son (3)			5	NM

Cols. 4 & 5 : Sex

47. For males, put tick ($\surd$) in column 4 and for females put tick ($\surd$) in column 5 against the particular person. For eunuchs and hermaphrodites, put tick ($\surd$) under column 4. Verify with reference to the name and relationship to head recorded under columns 2 and 3 respectively that you have noted the sex correctly. It is obvious that there cannot be a tick in both columns 4 and 5 in the same line.

Col. 6 : Age

48. Record the age of the person in total years completed last birthday in the column. Very often there is a tendency on the part of individuals to return 'years running' rather than the 'years completed'. Make sure that only the actual number of years completed is recorded.

48.1. In respect of infants who might not have completed one year by the day of enumeration, their age in completed years must be shown as '0', as they have not yet completed one year of age. As has been stated earlier make sure that infants even if one day old are invariably enumerated. You should not enter the age in months. The age of an infant who has not yet completed one year should invariably be noted as '0' only.

48.2. Age is one of the most important items of demographic data and you should ascertain the age with greatest care. Many persons, particularly in the rural areas often times do not give their age correctly. They should be assisted to state the correct age by stimulating their memory with reference to any historical event, *etc.*, well-known in the area. Sometimes the age can be ascertained with reference to the age of another person of known age, who may be living in the same household or in the neighbouring household or that of a well known person of the village such as Headman of the village. A person can then easily say whether he was older or younger than such a person and by how many years. This will help you to record the age more precisely.

49. The advantage of recording all eligible members of the household in the Population Record columns 1 to 7 first should now be obvious to you. For, you will have an opportunity of checking the consistency of the age reported for each member of the household in relationship to the age of other members. In case of any doubt you can certainly check back with the respondent and ascertain correct age which should be recorded here.

50. Please recall the instructions which have been given under column 3—Relationship to head. You are required to indicate against the name of a child of age 10 years and below the serial number of the mother in brackets in column 3. When you find that the age of any child whose details you are entering in the Population Record is 10 years or below, please go back to column 3 to make sure that you have entered the serial number of the mother in brackets against the name of such a child, provided of course that the mother has also been enumerated as part of this household.

Col. 7 : Marital status

51. In answering this question use the following abbreviations:

NM : Never married;
M : Currently married;
W : Widowed;
S : Separated or Divorced.

51.1. The entry is to be made in the manner indicated below:

(a) For a person who has never been married at any time before, write 'NM'.

(b) For a person currently married, whether for the first or another time and whose marriage is subsisting at the time of enumeration with the spouse living, write 'M'. Write 'M' also for persons who are recognised by custom or society as married and for the persons in stable *de facto* union. Even if a marriage is disputed in the locality, write 'M' if the person concerned says he or she is married or is in stable *de facto* union.

(c) For a widowed person whose husband or wife is dead, and who has not been married again, write 'W'.

(d) For a person who has been separated from wife or husband and is living apart with no apparent intention of living together again or who has been divorced either by decree of a law court or by an accepted social or religious custom but who has not remarried, write 'S'.

(e) For an independent woman return her marital status as declared by her.

51.2. This question must be answered for all persons irrespective of age. For very young children, though we may know that they are not married, the appropriate abbreviation must be entered.

51.3. 'M' is the abbreviation for 'currently married'. The word 'currently' does not mean 'recently'. It only means 'at present'. For example, a man may be 80 years old and may have been married 50 years ago, if his wife is still alive and the marriage subsists, they are 'currently married'.

51.4. The only conditions for the marital status to be reckoned as 'currently married' are that the man and woman are both alive and that their marriage subsists, *i.e.*, they are not divorced or separated. Please note that we are not concerned with the legality of a union.

52. Having filled in Part I—Household Particulars and columns 1 to 7 of Part *II*—Population Record, you are now set for taking up individual enumeration of all the members of the household listed in column 2 of the Population Record. Column 8 to column 35 of the Population Record are to be entered with reference to the entries made in the Individual Slip. The instructions for making the entries in column 8 to column 35 are given later, after the instructions on the Individual Slip (Paragraphs 163 to 179).

CHAPTER III

FILLING UP OF THE INDIVIDUAL SLIP (UNIVERSAL)

53. In paragraph 12 of this booklet, you have been told that you will be required to canvass the Household Schedule for each household and an Individual Slip, containing 16 questions with parts, for each individual in the household enumerated in your jurisdiction. If you are an enumerator in a sample area, 6 additional questions will have to be canvassed. The operations will be carried out in two stages, (a) enumeration during the period February 9, 1981 to February 28, 1981, and (b) revisional round between March 1, 1981 and March 5, 1981. You have also been told in paragraph 13 that the reference date for the 1981 Census will be the sunrise of March 1, 1981. In the same paragraph, instructions have been given as to how the revisional round should be conducted.

54. In paragraph 43 of this booklet, you have been told as to who are the persons to be enumerated in a particular household of your jurisdiction. The instructions are briefly recapitulated below.

"Generally speaking, persons who are present in the household during the entire period of enumeration or who are known to be usual residents of the household and have stayed there for part of the enumeration period or who are expected to return before the February 28, 1981 are eligible to be enumerated as members of the household concerned. So also, visitors who may be present in the household which is being enumerated by you and who have been away from their place of usual residence during the entire enumeration period will also be treated as residents of the household.

Thus, when you visit a household for the purpose of enumeration, you will enumerate the following persons:

(i) All those who normally stay and are present in that household during the entire period of enumeration, *i.e.*, from February 9 to February 28, 1981 (both days inclusive);

(ii) Also those who are known to be normally residing and had actually stayed during a part of the enumeration period (February 9—28, 1981) but are not present at the time of your visit;

(iii) Also those who are known to be normally residing and are not present at the time of your visit but are expected to return before February 28, 1981; and

(iv) Visitors who are present in the household censused by you and are away from the place(s) of their usual residence during the entire enumeration period. For the purpose of enumeration such visitors will be treated as normal residents of the household where they are actually found during the enumeration period provided they have not been enumerated elsewhere.

Please note that if a person has been away from his normal or usual place of residence throughout the enumeration period, he will not be eligible for enumeration as a member of the household in which he is a normal resident. He will be enumerated wherever he is actually found during the enumeration period. Similarly, a person who would have normally resided at another place but has been absent from that place for the entire enumeration period, will be enumerated by you if he is found in any household in your jurisdiction as a visitor. Such persons should, however, be cautioned that they should not get themselves enumerated again, in case they move from this place."

55. In paragraph 42 of the booklet you have been told that columns 1 to 7 of the Population Record (Part II of the Household Schedule) should be filled up first before you take up the enumeration of the individual particulars of the household. In paragraphs 44 to 51, you have been told how columns 1 to 7 of the Population Record are to be filled. The concepts and definitions associated with each column have also been explained at appropriate places. You are now set for taking up the individual enumeration of all the members of the household listed in column 2 of the Population Record.

56. You will be required to fill up an Individual Slip (Universal) for each member of the household. If you are an enumerator of a sample block or you have been asked to canvass the sample questions also in your block, you will have to canvass the relevant questions contained in the Sample Slip which will be found on the reverse of the Individual Slip (Universal) for each person. The instructions for filling up the Individual Slip (Universal) are given hereafter. Those for filling up the Sample Slip will be given at the end of the instructions of the Individual Slip (Universal).

Individual Slip (Universal)

57. A specimen of the Individual Slip (Universal) is given on page 263. Please note that this document is marked 'Confidential' which means that the particulars entered in this slip will have to be treated as confidential. Your attention at this stage is invited to the relevant provisions of the Census Act, 1948 reproduced under paragraph 3 of this booklet.

Pad No. and Slip No.

58. On the right hand top corner of the slip will be found Pad No. and Slip No. You will have to note the Pad No. on each slip of the pad. The Pad No. will have been indicated on the cover page of the pad supplied to you by your Charge Officer/Supervisor. The Slip Nos. for each pad will run from 1 to 50 or 1 to 25, as the case may be. In some pads, the actual number of Individual Slips may, by mistake in binding, be a little more or little less. The last serial number in such pads will, therefore, vary accordingly. The idea is that every slip should be allotted the Pad No. already assigned by your Charge Officer as well as the distinct number on each slip in a sequence starting from 1.

Location Code

58.1. You will have to note the Location Code on each slip, as per instructions given in paragraph 18 of this booklet. Your Charge Officer or Supervisor would have already indicated to you the complete Location Code of the rural or urban block assigned to you and noted these particulars on the cover page of the pad. The Location Code consists of five elements, namely, State/Union Territory code, District code, Tehsil/Taluk/PS/Development Block/Circle or Town code, village or the ward code (each separated by oblique stroke) and enumeration block (EB) number within brackets. It is possible that the State, District and Charge code (Tehsil, etc., or Town) would have been rubber-stamped on each slip of the pads supplied to you. In such cases, you will have to enter the remaining two elements, namely, village or ward and EB code. If, however, no such rubber-stamping has been done, you will have to write the full Location Code consisting of the aforesaid five-elements, as given by your Charge Officer or Supervisor, on each Individual Slip. It is advisable to note the Location Code on each slip at home before starting actual enumeration, so that you do not waste your valuable time in the field in filling up the Location Code. Please note that the code for town is to be given in Roman numbers, while codes for all other units will be given in international numerals. For example, Location Code 2/10/3/46(138) would mean enumeration block No. 138 falling in village No. 46 in Tehsil No. 3 of District No. 10 in State No. 2. Similarly, Location Code 10/6/II/5(22) would mean enumeration block No. 22 falling in ward No. 5 of Town No. II in District No. 6 of State No. 10.

58.2. If by any chance, you have been put in charge of more than one enumeration block, *please make sure that you have separate pads for each enumeration block.* Do not use the same pad for different enumeration blocks even if blank forms are available in a particular pad.

58.3. Please note that the Location Code tallies with the Location Code indicated in the filled in Abridged Houselist and the Household Schedule on the basis of which you are enumerating the individuals in a particular household.

Sl. No. of Household

59. The serial number of the household as given in column 7 of the Abridged Houselist supplied to you will have been entered by you in the Household Schedule at the appropriate place. This number has to be entered on each slip of the members in relation to a particular household. It would be worthwhile your recalling the instructions given under paragraph 19 of this booklet at this stage.

Q. 1 : Name

60. This question hardly calls for any explanation. It is obvious that the name of each member of the household will have to be filled against this question on different slips. At this point, you will be well-advised to recall the instructions in paragraphs 44-45.

61. *Please remember that you have to fill in one Individual Slip for each member of the household recorded in column 2 of the Population Record. Please also remember to fill the slips relating to the members of the household in the sequence in which the names of the members of the household have been entered in column 2 of the Population Record.*

Q 2 : Relationship to head

62. It will be noticed that enough space has been provided for writing the relationship to head. You should record the relationship to head in full. The instructions in this regard are given in paragraph 46 of this booklet, which may be read for refreshing your memory. In the case of the head of the household, write "Head". Please do not write anything in the dotted boxes.

Q. 3. : Male 1(1) Female (2)

63. For male, write '1' and for female, write '2' in the box provided against this question. For Eunuchs and hermaphrodites, write '1' in the box. Verify with reference to the name and relationship to head recorded under columns 2 and 3 respectively of the Population Record that you have noted the sex correcly.

Q. 4 : Age

64. Record the age of the person in total years completed last birthday in the rectangle provided against this question. The age should be recorded in international numerals. Very often, there is a tendency on the part of individuals to return 'years running' rather than 'years completed'. Make sure that only the actual number of years completed is recorded. In respect of infants who might not have completed one year by the day of enumeration, their age in completed years must be shown as '0' as they have not yet completed one year of age. Make sure that infants even if one day old are invariably enumerated. You should not enter the age in months. The age of an infant who has not yet completed one year should invariably be noted as '0' only. It will be useful to recall the instructions in paragraphs 48 to 50 of this booklet in this connection.

Q. 5 : Marital status

65. Instructions given under paragraph 51 of the booklet may be followed. You will have to use the following abbreviations in answering this question:

For never-married, write	'NM'
For currently married, write	'M'
For widowed, write	'W'
For separated or divorced, write	'S'

65.1. The entry as above will have to be made on the line and *not* in the dotted box.

NOTE.—*The entries in Questions 1 to 5 correspond to the entries in columns 2 to 7 of the Population Record and you will be well-advised to make a tally of the entries as and when you are filling up an Individual Slip for each of the members entered in column 2 of the Population Record.*

Q. 6 : Mother tongue

66. Mother tongue is the language spoken in childhood by the person's mother to the person. If the mother died in infancy, the language mainly spoken in the person's home in childhood will be the mother tongue. In the case of infants and deaf mutes, the language usually spoken by the mother should be recorded. In case of doubt, the language mainly spoken in the household may be recorded.

66.1. Record mother tongue in full, whatever be the name of the language returned by the respondent and *do not use abbreviations.* Please note the following:—

(a) You are not expected to determine if the language returned by a person is a dialect of another language,

(b) You should not try to establish any relationship between religion and mother tongue,

(c) You are bound to record the language as returned by the person as his mother tongue and you should not enter into any argument with him/her and try to record any language other than what is returned, and

(d) If you have reasons to suspect that in any area due to any organised movement, the mother tongue is not being truthfully returned, you should record the mother tongue as *actually* returned by the respondent and make a report to your supervisory officers for verification. *You are not authorised to make any correction on your own.*

66.2. The mother tongue as returned by the respondent should be recorded in full on the lines. You should *not* write any thing in the four dotted boxes provided against this question.

66.3. At this point, you may please recall the definition of a household as given in paragraph 10 of this booklet. Since a household may consist of persons related by blood or of unrelated persons or a mix of both, it is absolutely necessary to ask of every person about his mother tongue because the mother tongue of each member of a household need not necessarily be the same— these may be different for different persons in the household.

Q. 7 : Two other languages known

67. You have recorded the mother tongue in Question 6. Enquire whether the person knows any other languages, Indian or foreign, and write languages returned by him/her on the lines and *not* in the dotted boxes, against this question. In case he/she does not know any language apart from his/her mother tongue, put '×' on the line against this question.

67.1. The number of languages recorded under this question should not be more than *two.* These languages should be other than the mother tongue of the person enumerated and these should be recorded one after the other in the order in which the person speaks and understands them best and can use with understanding in communicating with others. The person need not necessarily be able to read and write these languages. It is enough if he/she has a working knowledge of these two languages to enable him/her to converse in those languages with understanding. Please do not write anything in the dotted boxes.

Q. 8 : Religion

68. In answering this question, use the following abbreviations:

For Hindus,	write 'H'
For Muslims,	write 'M'
For Christians,	write 'C'
For Sikhs,	write 'S'
For Buddhists,	write 'B'
For Jains,	write 'J'

For the others, record the actual religion as returned fully.

68.1. If the person says that he has no religion this answer may be recorded accordingly. Do not mistake religion for caste which will not be recorded here. You should also not try to establish any relationship between religion and mother tongue. Do not write any thing in the dotted boxes, but write on the line.

Q. 9 : Whether S.C.(1)/ST (2)

69. You have been furnished with a list of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in relation to your State/Union Territory. Ascertain if the person enumerated belongs to a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe and if he does, write '1' for Scheduled Caste and '2' for Scheduled Tribe in the box provided against this question. For a person who is not a member of any Scheduled Castes or Scheduled Tribes, put '×' in the box.

69.1. If the person belonging to a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe returns his/her caste or tribe by a synonym or generic name of a caste or a tribe, it should be reckoned as Scheduled Caste or Scheduled Tribe only if the name finds place in the list furnished to you. Similarly, if the answer to this question is in general terms, like Harijan/Girijan or Achchut/Adivasi, you should not reckon the person enumerated as belonging to Scheduled Caste/Scheduled Tribe, as the case may be. In such a case, you should ascertain the name of the caste/tribe fully and if that name finds place in your list, you should reckon the person as belonging to Scheduled Caste or Scheduled Tribe, as the case may be. If a person is negligent and insists on calling himself/herself merely 'Harijan' or 'Achhut' or 'Adivasi' or 'Girijan', as the case may be, or repeats the synonym or generic name of a caste or tribe, please tell him/her that this description is not adequate for census purposes and persuade him/her to give the actual name of the Scheduled Caste or Scheduled Tribe. This may bring out the actual name of the Scheduled Caste or Scheduled Tribe, as the case may be, and record '1' or '2' in the box as may be applicable. If the person merely claims to be a Scheduled Caste or Scheduled Tribe, but says that he/she does not belong to any of the notified communities applicable to the area, as reflected in the list supplied to you, he/she will not be reckoned as belonging to a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe.

69.2. Scheduled Castes can belong to Hindu or Sikh religion. If a person belongs to S.C., he/she will be either 'H' or 'S' in the answer to Question 8 : Religion. Scheduled Tribes can belong to any religion.

Q. 10 : Name of caste/tribe

70. For the person recorded as a Scheduled Caste, *i.e.*, code '1' in the box against Question 9, write the name of the caste in full on the lines and *not* in the dotted boxes. For those for whom code '2' (that is S.T.) is recorded in the box against Question 9, write the name of the tribe in full on the lines and *not* in the dotted boxes.

70.1. Please check that the name of caste/tribe, as the case may be, appears in the list of Scheduled Castes/Scheduled Tribes supplied to you by your Charge Officer or Supervisor.

70.2. For those persons for whom '×' has been recorded against Question 9, there will be no entry in Question 10 and you should put a cross on the line.

Q. 11 : Literate (1)/Illiterate (2)

71. *Definition of a literate.*—A person who can both read and write with understanding in any language is to be taken as literate. A person who can merely read but cannot write, is not literate. It is not necessary that a person who is literate should have received any formal education or should have passed any minimum educational standard.

71.1. For a person who is literate, i.e., who can both read and write with understanding in any language write '1' in the box provided against this question. If there is any doubt about a person's ability to read or write, the test that may be applied for reading is his/her ability to read any portion of the printed matter in the Enumerator's Instruction Booklet (provided the person is familiar with the language used in the booklet) and similarly, for writing, he/she should be able to write a simple letter. Ability merely to sign one's name is not adequate to qualify a person as being able to write with understanding. If a person claims to be literate in some other language with which the enumerator is not acquainted, the respondent's word has to be taken as correct. Other members of the household may also be able to testify to the literacy of the person enumerated.

71.2. For a person who is illiterate, *i.e.*, who can neither read nor write or can merely read but cannot write in any language, write '2' in the box against this question. All children of the age of 4 years or less should be treated as illiterate even if the child is going to a school and may have picked up reading and writing a few odd words.

Q. 12 Educational attainment

72. This question will be asked of only those who are literate and for whom '1' has been recorded against Question 11. For a person who is illiterate and for whom '2' has been recorded in the answer to Question 11, there is no question of ascertaining the educational attainment even if he/she had at some stage attended school and passed a standard and had relapsed into illiteracy. In such a case, you should put a dash (—). We are insisting that a dash (—) should be put if there is no educational attainment and not a cross (×), because we want to avoid confusion with 10th standard which a cross may signify. You will have to ascertain and record the highest educational level attained by a person for literates, i.e., for whom '1' is recorded in answer to Question 11.

72.1. For a person who is still studying in a particular class, the highest educational level attained by him/her will be one that he/she has actually passed and *not* the one in which he/she is studying. For example, a person studying in 1st year B.A. should be recorded as only 'PUC' or 'Higher Secondary', as the case may be. Similarly, for a person studying, say, in the 4th year of MBBS his/her educational attainment should be 3rd year of MBBS, which is the highest level he/she has actually attained. You must record the actual standard passed such as, III standard, VIII standard, 1st year B. Com., *etc.* However, if a person merely says that he/she has passed primary, middle, matriculation, school final, secondary or other definite levels, record him/her as such.

72.2. The highest educational level attained by the person enumerated should be recorded. When a person holds both general and technical qualifications both of which are of equivalent level or of varying levels such as B.Sc (Zoology) and MBBS or B.A. (Maths.) and B.E. (Bachelor of Engineering), both the technical and general qualifications should be recorded against this question. In the case of pass courses, indicate the degree only.

72.3. In recording the educational level of a graduate or a post-graduate, the major subject such as B.Sc. (Maths.), M.A. (Economics), M.Sc. (Botany), B.Sc. (Agriculture), *etc.*, should be noted. You should not use abbreviations which

are not in common use. In such cases, the degree or diploma should be spelt out fully. For example, M.A. (Hindi) and Diploma in Library Science or M.A. (Soc.) and Diploma in Labour Relations. Adequate space has been provided in the slip and you are urged to record the qualification accurately and in sufficient detail. This information is vital for manpower planning and should receive your careful attention.

73. Whenever, you come across graduates or post-graduates as also those with a technical diploma or degree and those with certificates from the Industrial Training Institutes (ITI), you will have to issue to such persons 'Degree Holder and Technical Personnel Schedule' and ask the person(s) concerned to fill the schedule which will be collected by you during your revisional round between March 1 to 5, 1981. You will be supplied with adequate number of Degree Holder and Technical Personnel Schedules and you are urged to issue as many schedules as there might be graduates or postgraduates or technical diploma or degree holders in the household that you have enumerated. This information will be readily available when you have ascertained information regarding educational attainment against Question 12 of the Individual Slip. While issuing the Degree Holder and Technical Personnel Schedule for each eligible person in the household, you should note the Location Code on the Schedule while issuing it. You should put a tick(√) against Question 12 of the person concerned for whom a Degree Holder and Technical Personnel Schedule has been issued. You will be required to furnish a statement giving the number of blank schedules issued to you, number of schedules issued to eligible persons, number of filled in schedules collected by you and number of blank schedules returned by you to your Supervisor. Therefore, it is necessary that you identify the persons with the help of a tick (√) against Question 12 of the person concerned for whom a schedule has been issued in order to give an accurate count of schedules issued to eligible persons. During your revisional round between March 1 and 5, 1981 about which instructions are given in this booklet, you must please collect all the filled in Degree Holder and Technical Personnel Schedules issued by you to the members of the households in your jurisdiction and hand them over to your Supervisor. While collecting the Degree Holder and Technical Personnel Schedule, you must put a reverse stroke (/) on the tick (√) against Question 12 of the individual concerned for whom you have put the tick, while issuing the schedule. When you do this, the marking will appear as (√) to signify that the filled in schedule in respect of that individual has been collected. If, however, any particular individual in a household says that he has not been able to find time to fill in the schedule, you may please request him to do so immediately and post it at the nearest post office or letter box. The individual may be told that he has to fold the form, paste and post it. No postage will be required as this will be paid by the addressee.

Q. 13 : Attending school/college. Yes (1)/No (2)

74. After you have recorded the answer to Question 12, you have further to ask whether the person whom you are enumerating is attending any school or college. If the answer is 'Yes', you have to record '1' in the box provided against this question. If the answer is 'No', you should record '2' in the box. *Please note that illiterates (code 2 against Question 11) can be found attending school.* Therefore, this question should be asked of all persons, including elderly men and women.

74.1. In recording answers to this question you are not required to ascertain whether the school/college being attended by the person enumerated is a recognised or unrecognised institution. The choice should be left to the respondent as to whether the person is attending school/college. Thus, if a person is receiving education through a correspondence course or attending some vocational course or attending the Adult Education Programme and returns himself as attending school/college, he/she will be entered as such and code '1' will be recorded in the box against this question.

Economic Questions

75. In the 1981 Census we intend collecting information regarding the economic activity of the people in great detail so that those who use these data have the type of information they want. The economic questions consist of three parts, namely:

I Q. 14A—Worked any time at all last year?

Q. 14B—If yes in 14A, did you work for major part of last year?

II Q. 15A—Main activity last year?

Q. 15B — 14B Yes—Any other work any time last year? / 14B No—Work done any time last year?

III Q. 16—If No in 14A or 14B seeking/available for work?

75.1. These questions must be canvassed for every person, irrespective of age or sex. *Every person must be asked Question 14A, including the very young or very old and the answer to this question must be filled in.* The other questions will have to be filled in the case of those to whom they are applicable. The instructions for filling these questions follow.

75.2. These questions are meant to get details of the work done by the people with reference to last year. We may, therefore, first consider what is meant by 'work' and what the 'reference period' is.

Definition of work

76. Work may be defined as participation in any economically productive activity. Such participation may be physical or mental in nature. Work involves not only actual work but also effective supervision and direction of work.

Reference period

77. In all the questions, the reference period is the one year preceding the date of enumeration. Certain types of work such as agriculture, household industry like, *gur* making, *etc.*, are carried on either throughout the year or only during certain seasons or parts of the year, depending on the local circumstances. In such cases what we are concerned with is the broad time-span of the agricultural seasons preceding the enumeration.

Explanation

78. There should be no confusion regarding these questions. What we are trying to find out is the number of workers and since workers can be full-time workers or seasonal workers or marginal workers, it is necessary to collect data that will give us the correct picture. This is what Questions 14A and 14B and Questions 15A and 15B seek to do. The detailed explanation and instructions for each of these questions are given separately but it will be useful if we look at these together to undersand their purpose better.

78.1. Question 14A seeks to find out if a person has done any work at all during the last year or whether he or she did not work at all and if it is the latter, how the person spent his/her time as a non-worker. Then Question 14B seeks to find out who among the persons returning 'Yes' in Question 14A had worked for the major part of the year. By major part of the year, it is intended to find out how many had worked for 183 days or more or in other words, worked for 6 months or more. Those who have worked for 183 days or more, will answer 'Yes' for question 14B. For them code '1' has to be recorded in the box. But those who have worked for less than six months or 183 days will say 'No', and for them code '2' is to be recorded in the box for this question. Question 15A seeks to elicit information on the main activity of the workers in Question 14B, *i.e.*, those for whom '1' has been recorded in the box. It will also elicit information about the main

activity of he 'marginal workers' covered in Question 14B, *i.e.*, those who have returned 'No' and for whom '2' has been recorded in the box against Question 14B.

78.2. The person may have worked for six months or 183 days or more in more than one activity. For example, he/she may have worked for 3 months in cultivation, one month in *gur* making and 3 months as an agricultural labourer. In Question 15A, he/she is required to indicate which of these three activities according to him/her was his/her main activity, *i.e.*, in which capacity he/she spent more time. In the instant case since the person has spent three months each in cultivation and as agricultural labourer the choice as to which of these two would be his/her main activity should be left to him/her. Those who have returned 'No' for Question 14B, *i.e.*, those who have worked for less than six months or 183 days during the last year and for whom code '2' has been recorded in the box, will have to state whether according to them, they were engaged mainly in household duties, or as student, or dependent or as retired person, rentier, or beggar or inmates of institutions, and if not in any of these categories, the person(s) should be put under 'Others' in Question 15A.

78.3. In Question 15B, details of secondary work or marginal work are sought to be obtained. Those who have worked for the major part of the year, *i.e.*, those for whom '1' has been recorded in the box against Question 14B, may have had secondary work and this should be entered in Question 15B. Those who have not worked for the major part of the year and for whom code '2' has been recorded in the box against Question 14B, must have done some marginal work and these details will be entered in Question 15B. It is important that probing questions are asked to elicit correct information in this question.

78.4. In Question 16, it is proposed to ask all persons returning 'No' in Question 14A, *i.e.*, H/ST/D/R/B/I/O in Question 14A or 'No' in Question 14B, *i.e.*, code '2' in Question 14B, whether he or she has been seeking work or is available for work.

78.5. It will thus be seen that these questions on economic aspects have been so designed as to identify all the workers, regular or seasonal, and non-workers with reference to the activities during the last one year prior to the date of enumeration. It is very important to remember that the period referred to in Questions 14A, 14B, 15A and 15B is one year preceding the enumeration. Thus, if in some areas, a person has been a cultivator or an agricultural labourer, or has worked in an industry, *etc.*, only in one season, *i.e.*, less than 6 months/183 days, he/she is not to be treated as a worker for Question 14B. His/her economic activity will be reflected in Question 15B. Thus, all those returning 'Yes' in Question 14A must be netted as 'Yes' in Question 14B or in Question 15B or both.

79. Certain important points that need special emphasis are the following and these should be kept in mind:

(i) A person who normally works but has been absent from work during the reference period on account of illness, holiday, temporary closure, strike, *etc.*, must be treated as engaged in the work he/she would otherwise have been doing but for his/her temporary absence.

(ii) Persons under training such as apprentices, with or without stipends or wages, should be treated as workers.

(iii) A person who has merely been offered work but has not actually joined yet, should not be treated as engaged in this work.

(iv) A man or woman who is engaged primarily in household duties such as cooking for own household or performing one's own household duties or a boy or a girl who is primarily a student, even if such a person helps in the family economic activity but not as a full time worker should not be treated as a worker for Question 14B even though he or she may be recorded as 'Yes' in Question 14A. On the other hand, if a person is primarily engaged in some economic activity for major part of the year but at the same time does also attend to some household chores or attends a night school, *etc.*, he or she would be treated basically as a worker for Question 14B and categorised suitably in Question 15A.

(v) A person who merely receives an income, such as a rent receiver or a pensioner who does not have to work for receiving the income, will not be treated as economically active unless the person is also engaged for some part of the year in some economic activity. Similarly, beggars, pensioners, receivers of agricultural or non-agricultural royalty or of rents or dividends who may be earning an income but who are not participating in any productive work should not be treated as working unless they also work in cultivation, industry, trade, profession, business or commerce.

(vi) An adult woman who is engaged in household duties but doing no other productive work to augment the family's resources should not be considered as working for purpose of this question. If, however, in addition to her household work she engages herself in work, such as rice pounding for sale or wages, or in domestic services for wages for others or minding cattle for wages or selling firewood or making and selling cowdung cakes or grass, *etc.*, or any other work like cultivation, *etc.*, she should be treated as working under Question 14A.

(vii) A man or a woman who is doing household duties may be producing or making something *only* for the domestic consumption of the household and not for sale. Such a person is not a worker, even though from his or her point of view the activity is productive.

(viii) For an undertrial prisoner enumerated in a jail, he/she should be recorded for the work he/she was doing before he/she was apprehended. Similarly, for a person temporarily in a hospital or similar institution he/she should be recorded for the kind of work he/she was doing before he/she was admitted into hospital or institution. But for a convict in a prison or for long-term inmates of penal or charitable or mental institutions, the person's previous work should not be recorded, but 'I' should be recorded. A question arises as to what should be deemed to be long-term. For census purposes, inmates of penal or charitable or mental institutions if detained for 6 months or more should be recorded as 'I'.

(ix) A full-time public or social service worker who is actively engaged in public service activity or a full-time political worker who is also actively engaged in furthering the political activity of his/her party will be recorded as a worker and entered accordingly. Such persons will include members of Parliament, State Legislatures, Local authorities, *etc.*

80. Each of the economic questions can now be considered in detail. *Please study these instructions carefully. It will help if you read the general introduction given above and those that follow more than once so that the concepts and the scope of the questions are familiar to you.*

Q. 14A: Worked any time at all last year? Yes
No (H/ST/D/R/B/I/O)

81. This question is intended to divide the population into two broad streams on the basis of a liberal definition of work. The reference period is one year. This question is expected to net all workers irrespective of the amount of time they have spent on work. In other words, this question will find out the number of all workers which will include full-time workers, part-time workers, marginal workers, and even workers whose contribution would otherwise be considered insignificant.

82. The reference period is one year and this includes the agricultural seasons also. A person may have worked as a cultivator or as an agricultural labourer throughout the year or in some season such as only *kharif* or *rabi,* or only for a few days. In all these cases this person has worked at some time in the year and the answer to this question should be 'Yes'. 'Yes' should be written on the line and *not* in the dotted box. One may have been a cultivator, an agricultural labourer, or engaged in a household industry or any other work. The definitions of these terms are given later, but the important point is that we are determining the fact that one has done some work some time during the last one year.

83. Obviously probing questions will have to be asked specially in the case of those who are not regular workers. *It is particularly important to ask such probing questions regarding the work done at any time last year or any of the seasons in the reference period in the case of women and children in the rural areas.* Women and children in the rural areas work in the fields in the sowing, harvesting or other seasons and this may be on their own land or as labourers on someone else's land. This is usually seasonal work only, while they run the house and do all the household work. Unless questions are asked about such work, the usual answer may be that they do only household work.

84. It must be remembered that a man or a woman who is doing only household duties or making something only for domestic consumption (and *not* for sale) is not doing any work in census terminology. It is true that a housewife may be working harder than the others in the home because she has to cook, look after the children, run the house, *etc.*, but for the purposes of census, she is not a worker.

85. In this question every worker (even marginal workers) will be identified and in their cases the answer will be 'Yes'. You must enquire regarding each person that you enumerate, whether he or she has worked any time at all during the last year. Even if the person has worked only for a few days, you have to record him/her as 'Yes', against this question.

86. If the individual has not worked at all during the last year, the answer will be 'No'. Then ascertain how he or she spent his or her time and record 'H' or 'ST' or 'D' or 'R' or 'B' or 'I' or 'O', as the case may be, below the line against this question.

87. In Question 14A, we are trying to find out whether a person has worked any time or has been a non-worker throughout. If he or she is a non-worker throughout, the category has also to be ascertained which is as follows:

(i) Household duties	— H
(ii) Students	— ST
(iii) Dependents	— D
(iv) Retired persons or rentiers	— R
(v) Beggars, *etc.*	— B
(vi) Inmates of institutions	— I
(vii) Other non-workers	— O

The symbols which should be used to indicate these categories are also shown above against each category.

88. The definition of the seven categories of non-workers are given in the following paragraphs.

Household duties—H

88.1. This covers all persons who are engaged in unpaid home duties and who do no other work or have not done any work at all during the last one year. Such persons should be entered as 'H'.

88.2. If a person who normally attends to household duties is also engaged in some economic activity, then he or she is a worker for the purposes of Question 14A and not a non-worker. For example, a housewife may help in family cultivation or agriculture or make and sell cowdung cakes at odd times, or prepare *papad, achar, etc* and sell them. She is a worker and should be recorded as 'Yes' in Question 14A though she is mainly a housewife. On the other hand, a woman may be working in a factory or office or as a labourer or cultivator and may also be attending to household duties. Such a person is of course a worker and will be categorised appropriately in Question 15A later, and she will be recorded as 'Yes' in Question 14A.

88.3. It will be necessary for you to ask probing questions, particularly in the case of women, to find out if they have any economic activity, even if it is marginal, apart from household duties. If they have, they would be workers for the purposes of Question 14A, but the fact that they are mainly engaged in household duties will be reflected in Questions 14B and 15A as we will see later.

Students—ST

89. This will cover all full-time students and children attending school. For student, write 'ST'.

89.1. If a student participates in some economically productive work, say by helping sometimes as an unpaid family worker in family cultivation, or in household industry, trade or business, such student should be treated as a worker for the purposes of Question 14A *and not as a student.* In such cases, even though such a person is no doubt mainly a student, he or she is a worker for the purposes of Question 14A. The fact that such a person is mainly a student, will be reflected in Questions 14B and 15A, as we shall see later.

89.2. Please note that a person has to be a full-time student for being classified as 'ST' in Question 14A. For example, a person who is mainly attending to household duties but taking a correspondence course or attending part-time classes will not be classified as 'ST' but would be 'H' in question 14A.

89.3. Please do not presume that a person does not do any work because he is a student. It is very important to ask probing questions from students so as to net marginal workers.

89.4. Please note that in most houses, the daughters help in the household work though they are studying full-time. In such cases, we are more interested in finding out if they are students and for this purpose you must ask if such girls are students or not. If they are, they should be recorded as 'ST' and *not* as 'H'.

Dependents—D

90. This category includes all dependents such as infants or children *not* attending school or a person permanently disabled from work because of illness or old age.

90.1. Dependents will include even able-bodied persons who cannot be categorised in any other category of non-worker but are dependent on others. However, if such a person who is dependent on others for subsistence is seeking work, he or she should be categorised as 'O'.

90.2. If a girl or an old woman attends to household duties she should be categorised as 'H' rather than 'D'. As you are aware, many persons may be dependents in the general sense of the word but are also doing household work, studying or looking for work. In such cases, they should be entered as 'H', 'ST' or 'O' as the case may be, and *not* as 'D'. It is, therefore, necessary for you to ask whether a person who is said to be a dependent is studying or looking for work, *etc.*, and if so, categorise him or her accordingly rather than as 'D'. Such persons would particularly include unemployed daughters, sisters, brothers, *etc.*

Retired persons or Rentiers—R

91. A person who has retired from service and is doing no other work, *i.e.*, not employed again in some full-time work or not engaged in some other work such as cultivation, business, trade, *etc.* or a person who is a rentier or living on agricultural or non-agricultural royalty, rent or dividend, or any other person of independent means for securing which he/she does not have to work, will come under this category. 'R' should be noted for a person coming under this category in the space provided.

91.1. However, in such cases also a careful probe is necessary. A retired person may be drawing pension and be doing some work, as for example, a retired engineer may be working as a contractor. In such cases, he/she is a worker and should be entered as such.

Beggars, etc.—B

92. This will cover beggars, vagrants or cases such as persons without indication of source of income and those with unspecified sources of subsistence who are not engaged in any economically productive work.

92.1. For such persons, 'B' should be written in the space provided.

Inmates of institution—I

93. This will cover convicts in jails or inmates of a penal, mental or charitable institution, even if such persons are compelled to do some work such as carpentry, carpet weaving, vegetable growing, *etc.*, in such institutions. But an undertrial prisoner enumerated in a jail should be recorded for the work he/she was doing before he/she was apprehended. Similarly, a person temporarily in a hospital or similar institution should be recorded for the kind of work he/she was doing before he/she was admitted into the hospital or institution. But for a long-term undertrial prisoner or convict in a prison or for long-term inmates of penal or charitable or mental institutions, the person's previous work should *not* be recorded but 'I' should be recorded. A person will be considered as "long-term" if he or she is in such an institution for 6 months or more.

Other non-workers—O

94. This will include all non-workers who may not come under any of the above *six categories* but who are looking for work. They should be noted as 'O' in the space provided. A boy or girl who has completed education or has stopped studying and is looking for work will come under this category. A person who is merely spending his/her time at home as a dependent and is not doing any work and is not seeking any work will come under 'D' rather than 'O'. A person irrespective of age and whether educated or not, if he or she reports that he or she is not engaged in any other activity *but is seeking work* will come under this category.

94.1. It must be noted that this category includes only those who do not fall into any of the other categories of non-workers discussed earlier. There may be cases of students who may be seeking work and quite prepared to give up studies if they got a job. Such persons are students (ST) for Question 14A. The fact that they are seeking jobs will be reflected in Question 16. Thus, category 'O' need not necessarily represent all those who are seeking work.

Q. 14B: If yes in 14A, did you work for major part of last year? Yes (1)/No (2).

95. As mentioned earlier, through Question 14A you have classified all people into two broad streams of workers and non-workers. In doing so, workers would include all those who have worked irrespective of the quantum of their contribution to the economy. Even marginal workers are categorised as workers in Question 14A.

95.1. Having found out that the person had worked any time at all during the last year (Yes in 14A), you have now to ascertain whether the person worked for the major part of last year. By major part of last year, is meant that the person had worked for 183 days or more, or in other words worked for six months or more. If the answer to this question is in the affirmative you should record '1' in the box against Question 14B. If the person has worked for less than six months or 183 days during the last year, you should record '2' for that person in this question.

95.2. A person may have worked in different capacities during last year. For example, he/she may have worked as a daily wage labourer for 4 months, as an agricultural labourer for 1 month and as a cultivator for 2 months. There could even be breaks in between the different types of work performed by him/her. In computing whether the person worked for major part of the year, you should reckon all the three spells of economic activity and if it satisfies the concept of work for major part of the year, treat him/her as 'Yes' for Question 14B and record '1' in the box. Similarly if the total period of work falls short of six months or 183 days, treat him/her as 'No' and record '2' in the box for that person.

Q. 15A. Main activity last Year? Yes in 14B (C/AL/HHI/OW) / No in 14B (H/ST/D/R/B/I/O)

96. In Question 14B you would have ascertained whether a person had worked for major part of the year or not. Now in Question 15A, you will be required to ascertain his or her main activity during last year. That is to say how he or she engaged himself or herself mostly. Main activity of a person who was engaged in more than one activity will be reckoned in terms of time disposition. For example, if a person has worked as a daily wage labourer for 4 months, as an agricultural labourer for 1 month and as cultivator for 2 months and for him/her, you have recorded '1' in the box against question 14B, then that person will be reckoned as daily wage labourer for Question 15A and you will record 'OW' on the line (and *not* in the box), since he/she spent more time in this activity than as a cultivator or agricultural labourer. Similarly, for a person for whom you have recorded '2' in the box in Question 14B, you should ascertain how he or she spent his/her time mostly as a non-worker and record the appropriate symbol below the line in the space provided and *not* in the box.

97. The main activity of workers is classified into four categories, *viz.*, cultivator, agricultural labourer, household industry, and other work. These terms are explained below.

Cultivator

98. For purposes of the census a person is working as Cultivator if he or she is engaged either as employer, single worker or family worker in cultivation of land owned or held from Government or held from private persons or institutions for payment in money, kind or share. Cultivation includes supervision or direction of cultivation.

98.1. A person who has given out his/her land to another person or persons for cultivation for money, kind or share of crop and who does not even supervise or direct cultivation of land, will not be treated as cultivator. Similarly, a person working in another person's land for wages in cash or kind or a combination of both (agricultural labourer) will not be treated as cultivator in this question.

98.2. Cultivation involves ploughing, sowing and harvesting and production of cereals and millet crops such as wheat, paddy, jowar, bajra, ragi, *etc.*, and other crops such as sugarcane, ground-nuts, tapioca, *etc.*, and pulses, raw jute and kindred fibre crop, cotton, *etc.*, and *does not* include fruit growing, vegetable growing or keeping orchards or groves or working of plantations like tea, coffee, rubber, cinchona and other medicinal plantations. For a person who is a cultivator, write 'C' in the space provided.

Agricultural labourer

99. A person who works in another person's land for wages in money, kind or share sould be regarded as an agricultural labourer. He or she has no risk in the cultivation but he/she merely works in another person's land for wages. An agricultural labourer has no right of lease or contract on land on which he/she works.

99.1. For a person who returns his/her economic activity as agricultural labourer, write 'AL' in the space provided.

Important

100. For certain reasons, the growing of certain crops is not considered as agriculture. If a person is engaged in the growing of such crops he or she will *not* be considered as a cultivator or agricultural labourer.

100.1. You must remember that a person can be classified as a cultivator or as an agricultural labourer *only on the basis of the crops grown.* The growing of the following crops is considered as cultivation. Therefore, a person who grows these crops or who works on land on which these crops are grown can be classified either as a cultivator or an agricultural labourer as the case may be.

(i) **Cereal and millet crops:** Paddy, wheat, jowar, bajra, maize, ragi, barley, gram, *etc.*

(ii) **Pulses:** Arhar, moong, masur, urd, khesari, etc.

(iii) **Fibre crops:** Raw cotton, jute, mesta, sunhemp and kindred fibre crops.

(iv) Oil seeds: Sesamum, ground-nut, rape, mustard, linseed, castor, *etc.*

(v) **Cash crops:** Sugarcane.

The growing of the following crops *will not be considered as cultivation*:

(i) **Plantation crops:** Tea, coffee, rubber, tobacco, pepper, cardamom, *etc.*

(ii) **Edible nuts (other than ground-nut):** Walnut, almond, cashewnut, *etc.*

(iii) **Fruits:** Bananas, apples, grapes, mangoes, oranges, *etc.*

(iv) Coconut.

(v) Ganja, cinchona, opium and medicinal plants.

(vi) Betal-nuts (areas).

(vii) Flowers.

(viii) Roots and tubers, chillies and spices (other than pepper and cardamom).

(ix) Vegetables.

(x) Other crops not specifically included under cultivation.

101. Please remember that you must use the abbreviations given in the instructions, namely, 'C' or 'AL'. It will be evident that you will have to ask a specific question regarding the crops grown in all cases where one merely says he/she is a cultivator or an agricultural labourer.

Household Industry

102. For a person who returns his/her main activity as engaged in some production, processing, servicing or repair of articles or goods such as handloom weaving, dyeing, carpentry, *bidi* rolling, pottery manufacture, bicycle repairing blacksmithy, tailoring, *etc.*, it has to be ascertained if it is a household industry, and if so, it should be indicated by the abbreviation 'HHI' in the space provided.

102.1. Household Industry is defined as an industry conducted by the head of the household himself/herself and or by the members of the household at home or within the village in rural areas and only within the precincts of the house where the household lives in urban areas. The larger proportion of workers in a household industry should consist of members of the household including the head. The industry should not be run on the scale of a registered factory which would qualify or has to be registered under the Indian Factories Act.

102.2. There may be an industry which is being run by a large joint family of more than 10 persons and where power is used or more than 20 persons where power is not used. In such cases, though only family members are involved, this will not be treated as 'HHI'. Thus, the meaning of the term 'run on the scale of a registered factory' refers to such cases even if these are not registered as such.

102.3. The main criterion of a Household Industry is the participation of one or more members of a household. This criterion will apply in urban areas too. Even if the industry is not actually located at home in rural areas there is greater possibility of the members of the household participating even if it is located anywhere within the village limits. In the urban areas where organised industry takes greater prominence, the Household Industry should be confined to the precincts of the house where the participants live. In urban areas even if the members of the household by themselves run an industry but at a place away from the precincts of their home, it will not be considered a Household Industry. It should be located within the precincts of the house where the members live in the case of urban areas.

102.4. A Household Industry should relate to production, processing, servicing, repairing or making and selling (but not merely selling) of goods. It does not include professions such as a pleader or Doctor or Barber, Musician, Dancer, Waterman, *Dhobi*, Astrologer, *etc.*, or merely trade or business, even if such professions, trade or services are run at home by members of the household. A list of a few typical Household Industries is appended to these instructions at Appendix II.

102.5. Sometimes it is likely that the person who may not be working in his/her own Household Industry may be working in another Household Industry. You should, therefore, enquire whether the person who is not working in his/her own Household Industry is working in any other Household Industry and record as per instructions given above.

102.6. As mentioned earlier, a Household Industry should relate to production, processing, servicing, repairing, or making and selling of goods. However, a household can be engaged in certain other activities collectively but these may not qualify for being considered as Household Industries.

102.7. Certain activities even though conducted by members of the same household will not constitute a Household Industry. These are indicated below and therefore the members of the family working in such industries will be classified as 'OW' and *not* 'HHI'.

(i) Plantation work.

(ii) Livestock maintenance and production such as cattle, goats, sheep breeding, poultry farms, bee-keeping, rearing of silk worm and production of cocoons and *raw silk*, production of milk, eggs, honey, wax, bones, *etc.*

(iii) Hunting, trapping and selling of the catch.

(iv) Forestry of logging: log, fuel, charcoal production, gathering and selling of fodder and other forest produce, *etc.*

(v) Fishing including rearing of fish, collection of pearls, shells, sea products, *etc.*

(vi) Mining and quarrying.

102.8. In our country Household Industry is a very important part of our economy. We must get accurate data regarding those engaged in 'HHI'. You must carefully read these instructions and understand them. The main points are again indicated below.

'HHI' stands for worker in Household industry. The main characteristics of the Household Industry are the following:

(a) One or more members of the household must participate. Participation by hired labour must be minimum.

(b) The activity should relate to some production, processing, servicing, repairing or making and selling of goods.

(c) The goods produced should not be for consumption by the household itself but should be wholly or partly for sale.

(d) In an urban area the industry must be carried on *in the precincts of the house in which the household lives.* In the rural areas, the industry may be anywhere within the limits of the village.

(e) The activity should not be on the scale of a Registered Factory.

(f) Professions such as those practised by Pleader, Doctor, Barber, Musician, Dancer, *Dhobi,* Astrologer, *etc.,* will not be 'HHI'.

Other workers

103. All workers, *i.e.,* those who have been engaged in some economic activity during the last one year, who are not cultivators or agricultural labourers or in Household Industry, are 'Other Workers'—'OW'. The type of workers that come under this category of 'OW' include factory workers, plantation workers, those in trade, commerce, business, transport mining, construction, political or social work, all government servants, municipal employees, teachers, priests, entertainment artists, *etc.* In effect, all those who work in any field of economic activity other than cultivator, agricultural labourer or household industry, are 'Other Workers'. They will be entered as 'OW'.

103.1. You will recall that it was mentioned that the growing of certain crops is not agriculture. Please see paragraph 100.1. These engaged in this activity would have to be classified as 'OW'.

Q. 15A—Further explanation

104. In Question 15A we are trying to find out what a person's main activity is. You will see that if a person is recorded as a worker in Question 14A but has not worked for the major part of the year, the answer in Question 14B would be 'No', *i.e.,* for him/her you would have recorded '2' in the box against Question 14B. In such a case, you must find out what such a person has been doing mostly. He or she may have mainly been doing household duties, or studying, or being a dependent or rentier or beggar or lodged in an institution or may fall under the category 'O' described earlier. In any case, even for these persons, we are interested in finding out their work details, though this may not be what they were mostly doing. The work details will be obtained through Question 15B, as we will see later where the marginal or secondary work of a person is noted.

104.1. Question 15A gives information about all workers on the basis of what they have been doing mostly.

104.2. If in reply to Question 14A a person has said that he/she has worked any time at all in the last one year (or season) you would have entered him or her as 'Yes' against Question 14A. What you have now to do is to find out if this is what this person did or does mostly, *i.e.,* whether it is his or her main work, on which the greater part of his/her time is spent. You do this in Question 14B, where you ascertain whether the person has worked for major part of the year, *i.e.,* for six months or 183 days or more or less than six months or 183 days. In the latter case you have recorded code '2' in the box against Question 14B. At this stage you may recall the instructions given under Question 15A (Paragraph 96) where it has been stated that the person may have been engaged in more than one activity and for the purposes of Question 15A, his/her main activity has been identified. In such a case his/her secondary work will be reflected in Question 15B, as we will see later. Similarly, such persons who are identified as non-workers for their main activity in Question 15A as H/ST/D/R/P/I/O will give details of their marginal work (on the basis of which they were recorded as 'Yes' in Question 14A) will be reflected in Question 15B.

104.3 What is meant by main activity or the work that a person has been doing mostly can be easily understood from the following examples:

(a) A person is a cultivator (C) but during the non-agricultural season works as a construction worker or as a *hamali* (OW). He/she is a cultivator mainly and next 'other worker'. He/she should be recorded as 'C' in Question 15A and 'OW' in Question 15B.

(b) A housewife (H), is generally engaged in running her household but works on the family land during the sowing or harvesting season (C). She is mainly engaged in household duties and should be recorded as 'H' for Question 15A and as 'C' for Question 15B. In this example, if she works as an agricultural labourer or in a Household Industry, she would be 'AL' or 'HHI', as the case may be, for Question 15B.

(c) A person may be mainly an agricultural labourer (AL) but may have worked in a Khandsari sugar factory during the lean season (OW). He would be 'AL' for Question 15A and 'OW' for Question 15B.

(d) A student (ST) may be working for a few hours in a shop to earn some money for fees, *etc.* (OW). He/she is mainly 'ST' for Question 15A and 'OW' for Question 15B.

(e) A person who is mainly a cultivator (C) also keeps cows and sells the milk. He/she would be entered as 'C' in Question 15A and 'OW' in Question 15B.

These examples will help you to understand the concepts better.

105. In the case of those who are mainly engaged in Household Industry (HHI) or as other workers (OW), certain details should be collected regarding name of establishment, description of work, nature of industry, trade, profession or service, and class of worker. These details will have to be filled in Question 15A (i) to 15A (iv).

105.1. As you will see from the question itself, these parts are applicable to persons for whom you have recorded 'HHI' or 'OW' against Question 15A. If the economic activity has been shown as 'C' or 'AL' against Question 15A, there is no need to fill in the sub-sections (i) to (v) of this question. Similarly, if an individual has been recorded as No against Question 14B, *i.e.,* code '2' has been recorded in the box against Question 14B and H/ST/D/R/B/I/O, as the case may be, has been recorded in Question 15A, sub-sections (i) to (iv) will not apply. In such cases a cross (X) may be put on each of the lines against these sub-sections.

Q. 15A (i): Name of establishment

106. Record here the name of the factory, firm, workshop, business house, company, shop, office, *etc.* In respect of public offices you should clearly indicate whether they are Central or State Government or local body offices, *etc.* If the establishment does not have any definite name such as, in the case of a household industry, like hand pounding of rice, *gur* making, handloom weaving, potter's house, blacksmithy, *etc.,* enter the proprietor's name and the type

of shop so that if necessary a link can be established between the various sub-sections of this question. For example, instead of 'No particular name' the entry could read as 'Babulal's Paint shop', *etc.* For defence and other similar personnel as may be indicated to you, put a cross (×) on the line.

Q. 15A (ii): Description of work

107. Under this question, the description of the actual work, *i.e.*, the occupation that the person enumerated is doing is to be recorded irrespective of the type of industry, trade, profession or service that he/she may be working in and which is to be recorded under sub-section (iii) of Question 15A.

107.1. His/her actual work or occupation should always be given in sufficient detail. If, for example, a person is merely recorded as 'clerk' with no other details, it will be impossible to properly categorise him/her by the type of work he/she does. He/she may be a clerk attending to correspondence or book-keeping or accounting. Similarly, if a person were merely to be recorded as a technician, it will not help to determine what type of technician/mechanic he/she is, whether computer-technician or a meter-mechanic or a locomotive-mechanic, *etc.* The description of the actual work done by a person should be ascertained in adequate detail and recorded against this question. Similarly, in a trading establishment there could be a proprietor, cashier, book-keeper, sales-man, *etc.*

107.2. It is necessary to describe the actual occupation adequately. It is not enough to say that one is a Government official. Whether one is a Bill clerk or Section Officer, Tehsildar, Police Chowkidar or Research Officer, *etc.*, has to be spelt out. There may be Assistant Directors, Deputy Directors, *etc.*, doing different functions. It is necessary to describe the occupation adequately in their case for proper classification, *e.g.*, Assistant Director (Agriculture), Assistant Director (Soil Conservation), Senior Research Officer (Vital Statistics), Deputy Director (Health) Sub-Inspector (Excise), Treasury Officer, Village Officer (Revenue), Panchayat Secretary, Malaria Control Officer, Traffic Inspector (Transport Department), *etc.*

107.3. To guide you in answering Question 15A (ii), the type of particulars that need to be ascertained in respect of a few typical occupations are given in Appendix III.

107.4. Appendix III is by no means exhaustive. This just helps in bringing home the need to ascertain the full details of the particulars of work performed by an individual for being recorded against Question 15A (ii).

107.5. It has been found in the past that a very large number of persons are recorded merely as 'general labourers. It is necessary to make a probe and find out in which type of work the person is mostly engaged as a labourer, such as a road mazdoor, a loader or an unloader in market, a construction labourer, *etc.*

107.6. For those in defence and similar service, it is enough if it is merely noted as 'Service'. Other details need not be given. For other Government servants full details must be given and the description of the work should be as detailed as possible.

Q. 15A (iii): Nature of industry, trade or service

108. The answer to this question will have to be given in detail to enable proper classification of the sector of economy in which the person is working. The sector of economy in which a person works may relate to (i) Plantation, Forestry, Fishing, Livestock, *etc*, (ii) Mining and/or Quarrying (iii) Manufacturing, Processing, Servicing and Repairing (iv) Construction, (v) Electricity, Gas or Water Supply, (vi) Transport and Communications, (vii) Trade and Commerce, (viii) Professions and Services. In order to enable us to classify a person properly, full details of the nature of the industry, trade, profession or service should be given. Please avoid vague answers. Full details of the type of industry, trade, profession or service in which the person is engaged will have to be recorded here. It is not enough to say 'plantation' or 'livestock'. You should say whether it is tea plantation or banana plantation or sheep rearing or cattle breeding. Similarly, it is not enough to say 'manufacturing'. You should say whether it is manufacturing of cotton textile in handloom or manufacturing *khadi* textile or manufacturing silk textile. Likewise mere 'trade' is not enough. It should be recorded as wholesale trading in food grains or pulses or retail trading in spices or grocery and so on. For defence and similar personnel, write 'Service'.

108.1. To help you to appreciate the details that may have to be furnished to classify the economic activity appropriately, illustrative description of various economic activities are furnished in Appendix IV, categorised under certain broad classifications. It should, however, be noted that the list in Appendix IV is by no means exhaustive. You must describe the nature of industry, profession, trade or service or whatever it is, in as detailed a manner as possible. In the case of industries, the articles which are produced or serviced or processed should be given. In the case of service, please describe fully the nature of the service to which the person belongs, except in the case of defence or similar other personnel.

Important

109. There need be no confusion as to the scope of Questions 15A (ii) and 15A (iii). Question 15A (iii) would represent the nature of industry, trade, profession or service *i.e.*, the sector of economy in which a person is engaged in work and Question 15A (ii) represents the occupation or the actual work the person performs in the industry, trade, profession or service in which he/she is engaged. Thus, for example, if the answer to Question 15A (iii) is 'cotton textile manufacture in mill', the answer to Question 15A (ii) could be 'chemical engineer' or 'bill clerk' or 'accountant' or 'labourer' or 'truck driver' or the 'managing director' of that industry and so on. Similarly, in Question 15A (iii) the nature of service may be some department of State Government Service and in Question 15A (ii) the description of work may be 'bill clerk' or 'accountant', 'director of the department', 'jeep driver' in the department, *etc.* Again, against Question 15A (iii) the answer may be 'private medical practice' and in Question 15A (ii) 'orthopaedic surgeon', or 'nurse' or a 'sweeper', *etc.* workers in that private medical practitioner's nursing home. The sample answers furnished in Appendix V at the end of this booklet, the Industrial and Occupational classification in Appendices IV and III and the instructions given by your Supervisor and other Census Officers will help you to clear any doubts you may have regarding the scope of the questions relating to nature of industry, trade, profession or service covered by Question 15A (iii) and the description of actual work of the individual enumerated covered by Question 15A (ii).

Q. 15A (iv): Class of worker

110. For a person who is :

(i) an Employer, that is, who hires one or more persons in his work described in Question 15A (ii), write .....ER

(ii) an Employee, that is, who does his work described in Question 15A (ii) under 'Others' for wages or salary in cash or kind, write.....EE

(iii) a Single Worker that is, who is doing his work described in Question 15A (ii) without employing others except casually, and without the help of other members of the family except casually and a participant in work as member or cooperative, write.....SW.

(iv) a Family Worker, that is, who is doing his work described in Question 15A (ii) in a family enterprise along with other members of the family without wages or salary in cash or kind, write.....FW

of shop so that if necessary a link can be established between the various sub-sections of this question. For example, instead of 'No particular name' the entry could read as 'Babulal's Paint shop', *etc.* For defence and other similar personnel as may be indicated to you, put a cross (×) on the line.

Q. 15A (ii): Description of work

107. Under this question, the description of the actual work, *i.e.*, the occupation that the person enumerated is doing is to be recorded irrespective of the type of industry, trade, profession or service that he/she may be working in and which is to be recorded under sub-section (iii) of Question 15A.

107.1. His/her actual work or occupation should always be given in sufficient detail. If, for example, a person is merely recorded as 'clerk' with no other details, it will be impossible to properly categorise him/her by the type of work he/she does. He/she may be a clerk attending to correspondence or book-keeping or accounting. Similarly, if a person were merely to be recorded as a technician, it will not help to determine what type of technician/mechanic he/she is, whether computer-technician or a meter-mechanic or a locomotive-mechanic, *etc.* The description of the actual work done by a person should be ascertained in adequate detail and recorded against this question. Similarly, in a trading establishment there could be a proprietor, cashier, book-keeper, sales-man, *etc.*

107.2. It is necessary to describe the actual occupation adequately. It is not enough to say that one is a Government official. Whether one is a Bill-clerk or Section Officer, Tehsildar, Police Chowkidar or Research Officer, *etc.*, has to be spelt out. There may be Assistant Directors, Deputy Directors, *etc.*, doing different functions. It is necessary to describe the occupation adequately in their case for proper classification, *e.g.*, Assistant Director (Agriculture), Assistant Director (Soil Conservation), Senior Research Officer (Vital Statistics), Deputy Director (Health) Sub-Inspector (Excise), Treasury Officer, Village Officer (Revenue), Panchayat Secretary, Malaria Control Officer, Traffic Inspector (Transport Department), *etc.*

107.3. To guide you in answering Question 15A (ii), the type of particulars that need to be ascertained in respect of a few typical occupations are given in Appendix III.

107.4. Appendix III is by no means exhaustive. This just helps in bringing home the need to ascertain the full details of the particulars of work performed by an individual for being recorded against Question 15A (ii).

107.5. It has been found in the past that a very large number of persons are recorded merely as 'general labourers. It is necessary to make a probe and find out in which type of work the person is mostly engaged as a labourer, such as a road mazdoor, a loader or an unloader in market, a construction labourer, *etc.*

107.6. For those in defence and similar service, it is enough if it is merely noted as 'Service'. Other details need not be given. For other Government servants full details must be given and the description of the work should be as detailed as possible.

Q. 15A (iii): Nature of industry, trade or service

108. The answer to this question will have to be given in detail to enable proper classification of the sector of economy in which the person is working. The sector of economy in which a person works may relate to (i) Plantation, Forestry, Fishing, Livestock, *etc.* (ii) Mining and/or Quarrying (iii) Manufacturing, Processing, Servicing and Repairing (iv) Construction, (v) Electricity, Gas or Water Supply, (vi) Transport and Communications, (vii) Trade and Commerce, (viii) Professions and Services. In order to enable us to classify a person properly, full details of the nature of the industry, trade, profession or service should be given. Please avoid vague answers. Full details of the type of industry, trade, profession or service in which the person is engaged will have to be recorded here. It is not enough to say 'plantation' or 'livestock'. You should say whether it is tea plantation or banana plantation or sheep rearing or cattle breeding. Similarly, it is not enough to say 'manufacturing'. You should say whether it is manufacturing of cotton textile in handloom or manufacturing *khadi* textile or manufacturing silk textile. Likewise mere 'trade' is not enough. It should be recorded as wholesale trading in food grains or pulses or retail trading in spices or grocery and so on. For defence and similar personnel, write 'Service'.

108.1. To help you to appreciate the details that may have to be furnished to classify the economic activity appropriately, illustrative description of various economic activities are furnished in Appendix IV, categorised under certain broad classifications. It should, however, be noted that the list in Appendix IV is by no means exhaustive. You must describe the nature of industry, profession, trade or service or whatever it is, in as detailed a manner as possible. In the case of industries, the articles which are produced or serviced or processed should be given. In the case of service, please describe fully the nature of the service to which the person belongs, except in the case of defence or similar other personnel.

Important

109. There need be no confusion as to the scope of Questions 15A (ii) and 15A (iii). Question 15A (iii) would represent the nature of industry, trade, profession or service *i.e.*, the sector of economy in which a person is engaged in work and Question 15A (ii) represents the occupation or the actual work the person performs in the industry, trade, profession or service in which he/she is engaged. Thus, for example, if the answer to Question 15A (iii) is 'cotton textile manufacture in mill', the answer to Question 15A (ii) could be 'chemical engineer' or 'bill clerk' or 'accountant' or 'labourer' or 'truck driver' or the 'managing director' of that industry and so on. Similarly, in Question 15A (iii) the nature of service may be some department of State Government Service and in Question 15A (ii) the description of work may be 'bill clerk' or 'accountant', 'director of the department', 'jeep driver' in the department, *etc.* Again, against Question 15A (iii) the answer may be 'private medical practice' and in Question 15A (ii) 'orthopaedic surgeon', or 'nurse' or a 'sweeper', etc. workers in that private medical practitioner's nursing home. The sample answers furnished in Appendix V at the end of this booklet, the Industrial and Occupational classification in Appendices IV and III and the instructions given by your Supervisor and other Census Officers will help you to clear any doubts you may have regarding the scope of the questions relating to nature of industry, trade, profession or service covered by Question 15A (iii) and the description of actual work of the individual enumerated covered by Question 15A (ii).

Q. 15A (iv): Class of worker

110. For a person who is :

(i) an Employer, that is, who hires one or more persons in his work described in Question 15A (ii), write .....ER

(ii) an Employee, that is, who does his work described in Question 15A (ii) under 'Others' for wages or salary in cash or kind, write.... .....EE

(iii) a Single Worker that is, who is doing his work described in Question 15A (ii) without employing others except casually, and without the help of other members of the family except casually and a participant in work as member or cooperative, write.....SW.

(iv) a Family Worker, that is, who is doing his work described in Question 15A (ii) in a family enterprise along with other members of the family without wages or salary in cash or kind, write..... .....FW

Explanation

110.1. An Employer is a person who has to employ other persons in order to get the work mentioned in his/her case in Question 15A (ii) performed. That is to say, such a person is not only responsible for his/her own personal work but also for giving work to others for carrying out the activity mentioned in Question 15A (iii). Please note that a person who employs domestic servants for household duties is not an employer. So also, a person who has subordinates under him/her in an office where he/she himself/herself is employed by others, is not an employer, even if he/she has the power to appoint another person in his/her office on behalf of his/her own employer. A head of department or a local manager of a company may have the power to appoint people, but they are themselves employees of someone else, in this case, government or the main office of the company, and cannot, therefore, be an employer. A government servant irrespective of the post he/she holds is an 'employee'.

110.2. An Employee is a person who usually works under some other person for salary or wages in cash or kind. There may be persons who are employed as managers, superintendents, agents, *etc.*, and in that capacity employ or control other workers on behalf of their own employers. Such persons are only employees, as explained above, and should not be regarded as employers. Please note that a cook or domestic servant engaged by someone is an employee. The fact that his master may himself/herself be an employee is irrelevant.

110.3. A Single Worker is a person who works by himself/herself. He/She is not employed by any one else and in his/her turn does not employ anybody else. This definition of a Single Worker will include a person who works in joint partnership with one or several persons hiring no employees, and also a member of a producer's cooperative. Each one of the partners or members of such producers' cooperatives should be recorded as 'Single Worker'. Political workers and social workers are to be treated as 'SW'.

110.4. A Family Worker is a member who works without receiving wages in cash or kind, in an industry, business, trade or service. For example, the working members in a family of *dhobies* where they all participate and each does not receive wages separately, will be family workers. There may be family workers in industry, trade or professions as well. Family workers must be related by ties of blood or marriage but such workers can belong to different households. Thus, what is important is that such workers must necessarily be related even though they may be living in different households. The family workers may or may not be entitled to a share of the profits in the work or the business carried on either by the person or head of the household or other relative.

110.5. *Please note the following important cases:*

(a) In the case of persons engaged in Household Industry, *i.e.*, in the case of persons for whom the answer to Question 15A is 'HHI', there will be three classes of workers generally, *viz.*, Family Worker, Single Worker and Employee. There may not be a formal 'Employer'. Household Industry by its very definition is conducted by the head of the household himself/herself and/or other members of the household, the role of hired workers being secondary. If the head along with the members of the household is working in a Household Industry employing hired workers, the head and other members who are working should be treated as 'Family Workers'. If the head alone is working with the occasional assistance of hired worker(s), whose role should be secondary as indicated above, he/she should be treated as a 'Single Worker', although one might argue that in effect he/she becomes an employer. The hired workers are of course employees.

(b) Members of the household who help solely in household duties, *i.e.*: economically non-productive work, should not be treated as Family Workers. In fact, they are not workers.

(c) Members of a producer's cooperative society who have no other occupation or work except this, should be categorised as Single Worker—SW.

(d) In the case of partnership in which all the partners are related, treat them as Family Workers—FW. The partnership firm may or may not employ others, but this will not change the category of the partners. They would be 'FW'.

(e) In the case of a partnership firm in which some of the partners are not related, treat all the partners, including those that may be related, as Single Worker—SW. The firm may or may not employ others, but this will not change the category of the partners. They will all be 'SW'.

(f) Full-time political workers and social workers should be treated as 'SW'.

(g) Doctors and lawyers who do not employ any person should be treated as 'SW'. One may come across doctors and lawyers employing certain persons on a regular basis in the doctor's dispensary or clinic or in the lawyer's office or chamber. In this case the doctor or lawyer would become an 'Employer' and so 'ER' should be recorded. However, sometimes lawyers have been found to take the help of clerks who remain attached to them on a regular basis but without being formally employed on wages. The clerk usually earns his remuneration independently from the lawyer's clients. In such a case, both the lawyer and the clerk should be treated as Single Workers—SW.

111. Some illustrations for filling the Question 15A are given in Appendix V.

14B Yes- -Any other work any time last year? Yes/(CAL HHI/OW) NO

Q. 15B **14B No—Work done any time last year? (C/AL/HHI/OW)**

112. You will recall that in Question 14A you have identified all those who have done any work at all in the last one year. In Question 14B, you must have categorised them either 'Yes', *i.e.*, code '1' or 'No', *i.e.*, code '2'. In Question 15A you have divided these persons on the basis of what they have been mostly doing. It is quite possible that those who have been categorised as 'C' or 'AL' or 'HHI' or 'OW' in Question 15A, based on the type of work they have been doing mostly, may have done some other work in addition to what they have been doing mostly. Similarly, a person who is mostly doing household duties, or is mainly a student, or mainly a dependent or a rentier or a beggar or belongs to the categories of 'I' and 'O' must have done some work at some time during the last one year. This is the information we are trying to get in Question 15B.

112.1. Please note the way in which Question 15B has been worded. This question deals with two separate situations. The first relates to those persons who have worked for the major part of last year and may or may not have some other secondary work. The second part relates to persons who have worked at any time in the last year but not for the major part of the year. In the case of those who have worked in the major part last year, you would have entered code '1' in Question 14B and you would have categorised them as 'C' or 'AL' or HHI' or 'OW' in Question 15A. Such persons may or may not have had secondary work in addition to their main work. If, on inquiry, you find that such a person has had any other work any time last year, you would have to enter on the line, 'C' or 'AL' or 'HHI' or 'OW', depending upon the type of work and score out the answer 'No' printed on the line.

112.2. If a person who has worked any time last year, but has not worked for the major part of the last year, you would have recorded code '2' in Question 14B and in Question 15A you would have categorised such a person as 'H' or 'ST' or 'D' or 'R' or 'B' or 'I' or 'O'. Such a person must have done some work any time last year and

this is the work which we are trying to catch in Question 15B so far as such a person is concerned. For such a person after inquiry, you will have to enter the appropriate category, *viz.*, 'C' or 'AL' or 'HHI' or 'OW' below the line in Question 15B.

112.3. This question is meant to elicit information on the secondary or marginal work which a person might have done any time at all during the last one year, apart from the main work or other actitvity which will have come out in Question 15A. It is obvious that, irrespective of whether the answer is 'Yes' or 'No', *i.e.*, code '1' or '2' in Question 14B, there could be an answer in Question 15B because a full-time worker may have done some other work or a person who is essentially a non-worker, though he/she has not done any work over the major part of the last year, might also have done some work occasionally. This, therefore, should give us details of secondary and marginal work in respect of both workers and those who are mainly non-workers.

112.4. This question should be asked of every person who has returned 'Yes' against Question 14A. *It is re-emphasised that all those who have answered 'Yes' against Question 14A and for whom you have recorded 'Yes' or 'No', ie., code '1' or '2' in Question 14B, this Question 15B should be asked without fail.* In answer to this question if the individual says 'Yes' then you should find out the type of work and categorise him or her as 'C' or 'AL' or 'HHI' or 'OW' as the case may be. These abbreviations refer to Cultivators, Agriculfural Labourers, Household Industry, and Other Workers and have been fully explained earlier in the instructions under Question15A in paragraphs 98 to 103. You may refer to these again before recording the appropriate category on the line. It is sufficient if you write the category on the line. If the respondent gives reply in the negative it should be indicated by the word 'No' on the line. Please do not make any entry in the dotted box.

112.5. Ask of each person if, besides what he/she had already returned as his/her main activity against Question 15A, he/she participated in any other work or did any work any time last year. A number of unpaid family workers participating in household enterprises who might have returned themselves mainly as 'H' or 'ST' or 'R' under Question 15A will be netted here for their involvement in such economic activity. Mere rendering of service for one's own home or production of goods for purely domestic consumption are not to be treated as economic activity. For example, a servant who works as a cook in his or her employer's home for wages will be considered economically active but, a housewife even if she may work much more than a paid servant in having to cook for the family or looking after the household will not be treated as economically active for the purposes of this classification. Similarly, women who may produce cloth on a loom at home for domestic consumption will not be treated as economically active unless at least a part of the product is sold. A boy who is categorised as a student under Question 15A, can have a marginal work, say, cultivation if he helped the head of the household in the family cultivation during some parts of the season. But if a girl student, who is shown as 'ST' under Question 15A also helped in weaving cloth purely for domestic consumption on a loom at home, or helped in attending to household chores, she will not be treated as having any marginal work.

112.6. Any other work or secondary work will be reckoned only if the person is engaged in some economically productive work, even if marginal, in addition to whatever is his/her activity under Question 15A. If a person whose economic activity is shown, as a clerk in a government office or a teacher, also attends to some cultivation even by way of direction or supervision or undertakes some tuition, this will be shown as 'any other work any time last year' under Question 15B. A person's main activity may be cultivation and his secondary work may be money lending. Again, main activity may be agricultural labourer and secondary work could be sugar factory labourer or *vice versa*.

112.7 After it is established that the person is doing some work and he or she has been recorded accordingly in Question 15B in any of the categories of C, AL HHI, OW, you have to proceed further and fill up the details of sub-sections of Question 15B (i) to (iv) in respect of entries 'HHI' or 'OW' only. The instructions for filling up the details in these sub-sections will be the same as given under Question 15A and are explained in detail in paragraphs 106 to 110. For those who are recorded as 'C' or 'AL' or for whom you have entered 'No' in Question 15B, you have to put a 'X' against these sub-sections on the line.

113. A few illustrations showing specimen entries are appended at Appendix VII and some illustrations for recording answers against Question 15A and 15B are given in Appendix VI. You are advised to study these instructions and illustrations before starting actual enumeration and also consult these and the instructions whenever you are in doubt during field operations about what to record as the answers.

Important

114. It must particularly be noted that if there is an entry 'No', *i.e.*, code '2' in Question 14B and H/ST/D/R/B/I/O, as the case may be, in Question 15A, there must be an entry in Question 15B and this *cannot be blank or cross* (X). This is because a person who has worked any time at all last year, and has been entered as 'Yes' in Question 14A, must be reflected somewhere. Since the person has not worked in major part of the year as reflected by code '2' in Question 14B and also H/ST/D/R/B/I/O, as the case may be, in Question 15A, the work done by him/her and netted in Question 14A, must therefore, be reflected in Question 15B. Again, a person who has worked in major part of the year and for whom code '1' has been recorded in Question 14B, you may have recorded as 'C', or 'AL' or 'HHI' or OW' for his main activity in Question 15A. It is quite possible that he/she may have done some other work, though not on the scale of main activity. This secondary work should also be reflected in Question 15B. You will thus appreciate that probing questions are essential and you must ask questions again and again to find out if a person has had some secondary work and marginal work in the case of those for whom code '2' has been recorded in the box against Question 14B and record the same in Question 15B.

114.1. It would follow that if the answer to Question 14A is 'No', *i.e.*, you have recorded H/ST/D/R/B/I/O, as the case may be, there will be a cross (X) on the lines against each of the Questions 14B, 15A including sub-sections and 15B including sub-sections.

Q. 16: If No in 14A or 14B seeking/available for work? .....Yes(1)/No (2)

115. This question is intended to elicit some information on the number of unemployed. If an individual has replied that he/she has not worked at all last year or during the major part of last year under Question 14A or 14B respectively and you have recorded 'No' against either of these two questions you have to ask from him or her whether he or she is seeking work or available for work? This question should be asked of all persons for whom you have recorded H/ST/D/R/B/I/O, as the case may be, either in Question 14A or in Question 15A. Seeking work means that the person may have got himself/herself registered in the employment exchanges or he/she may be applying for jobs or he/she may have made other efforts for a job, such as looking into the newspaper advertisements with a view to applying for a job, the intention being in suitable cases, this person will offer himself/herself as a candidate. It may be remembered that seeking work is more applicable in urban areas where there are facilities of employment exchanges and greater awareness about availability of jobs. In rural areas, there may be no facilities of employment exchanges. The person may be available for work but not actually seeking work either because of lack of knowledge of work being available or absence of employment exchanges.

115.1. As mentioned earlier, we are mainly interested in obtaining information on the unemployed. You may come

across people who already held jobs or do not normally want to take up employment but may give you such general answers that they would not mind taking up work if the salary is attractive enough. We are not interested in such persons since they obviously are already employed or are not really job seekers. You will have to make a probe to get the facts. However, generally speaking, if in answer to this question, a person says that he is seeking or is available for work, you must enter code '1' in the box.

115.2. If the person replies that he/she is seeking or available for work, you have to record '1' in the box provided. In case his/her reply is 'No' you have to record '2' in the box.

115.3. It should be remembered that if the answer to Question 14B is 'Yes' and you have recorded '1' in the box against this Question and in Question 15A you have recorded C/AL/HHI/OW, as the case may be, Question 16 is not applicable. You should put a cross (×) on the line against this question and *not* in the box.

Summary

116. It would be useful to summarise the main points with regard to the economic questions, *i.e.*, Questions 14A, 14B, 15A, 15B and 16. These are indicated below.

(i) In Question 14A we are finding out if a person has worked any time at all last year. The word 'year' includes all the seasons for agricultural and associated activities. Even marginal workers must be covered by this question.

(ii) If the answer to Question 14A is 'No', then categorise as H/ST/D/R/B/I/O.

(iii) The work on the basis of which 'Yes' is recorded in Question 14A may be the main work of a person or what he/she has done or does mostly. If so, 'Yes', *i.e.*, code '1' in Question 14B and C/AL/HHI/OW, in Question 15A would have been recorded. If this person is not doing this work mostly 'No', *ie.*, code '2' in Question 14B and H/ST/D/R/B/I/O in Question 15A would have been recorded. These details are recorded in Question 15A.

(iv) Secondary work or the marginal work of those recorded as C/AL/HHI/OW or as H/ST/D/R/B/I/O respectively in Question 15A is obtained through question 15B.

(v) Note that if a person has been entered as 'Yes' in Question 14A, 'No', *i.e.*, code '2' in Question 14B, *there must be an entry such as C/AL/HHI/OW, in Question 15B.*

(vi) Question 16 is to be asked of all those for whom 'No' has been written in Question 14A or code '2' in Question 14B.

(vii) Details of name of establishment, industry, occupation and class of worker, in Questions 15A and 15B need be entered only for 'HHI' and 'OW'.

Important

117. You must read the explanations and instructions on the economic questions very carefully. Questions 14A 14B, 15A and 15B should be canvassed together, otherwise, the full and correct answers will not be available and you may have to make corrections. For example, if a lady is asked whether she is working, the usual answer is that she is working, because household work is naturally considered as work by her. It is only if you ask further questions as to what she mostly does that her marginal work, if any, will come out and you will get a 'correct picture of the facts. *It is advisable to ask questions covering Questions 14A, 14B, 15A, and 15B together and then fill up the details.*

113. Certain situations would call for some explanation so that the enumerator is clear in his/her mind regarding classifying such activities. A few typical cases are indicated below.

(a) If a sweet-meat maker, *i.e.*, a *Halwai* makes sweets and sells them also, this would be manufacturing and can be a 'HHI' too in appropriate cases.

(b) If a *Halwai* only sells sweets, having brought them from some other place, he would be carrying on a trade and this would *not* be an industry.

(c) In many cases there are what are called tea shops, *dhabas, chat* shops, *etc.*, where eatables are prepared and sold. For example, in a *dhaba*, substantial meals such as *chapaties, dal, etc.*, are prepared and sold. This will not be an industry. It will be classified as service, namely, running eating place. Therefore, even if a household carried on this activity it will not be classified as 'HHI', but only as 'CW'.

(d) In many places, there are persons who keep small electrical or hand-mixers or fruit crushers and crush fruits to sell the juice. In such cases since the juice is produced for consumption on the spot and is not bottled as such for sale, such units are carrying on trade and *not* manufacturing. Therefore, even if a household carries on this business this would not be 'HHI', but 'OW'. On the other hand, if there are manufacturing units, whether big or small, which bottle juice and sell it as bottled, this would be manufacturing and should be classified as industry.

(e) Tailoring is an industry and a household that carries on tailoring on household industry basis can be 'HHI'.

(f) There may be cases of a person who sells cloth and also provides tailoring services. In such cases, the person may be asked which actively he considers more important, *i.e.*, the one on which he spends more time. If he says that he considers selling of cloth is more important then he is carrying on a trade. On the other hand, if the tailoring business is more important to him than the sale of cloth, such a person should then be considered as manufacturing. If a household carries on a business of this kind, this household will be considered as 'HHI' or non-HHI depending on whether the household is involved mainly in trade or manufacturing and taking into consideration the definition of 'HHI'.

119. Having filled in the Individual Slip, you may find it rewarding to go through all the entries. This will enable you to cross check the information, and gaps, if any, can be filled in then and there. This will obviate the need to visit the household again to collect the missing information.

120. As stated in paragraph 56 you will be required to fill up Individual Slip (Universal) for all members of the household. During the course of your day's work you will have covered a large number of households and filled in the requisite number of Individual Slips. After completing the day's work, you must fill in columns 8 to 35 of the Population Record of the concerned household, in Part II of the Household Schedule. Please do not allow this work to accumulate. Instructions for filling up columns 8 to 35 of the Population Record will be found in Chapter VI (Paragraphs 163 -180). This will afford another opportunity to you to detect errors or gaps in the information collected, which you can conveniently collect by re-visiting the household(s).

CHAPTER IV

FILLING UP OF THE INDIVIDUAL SLIP (SAMPLE)

121. As stated in paragraph 53, if you are an enumerator in a sample area, six additional questions as appearing in the Sample Individual Slip (specimen appearing on page 80 will have to be canvassed by you for each individual. The Sample Individual Slip will, however, be canvassed in all areas of Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Chandigarh UT, Dadra and Nagar Haveli, Delhi UT, Goa, Daman and Diu, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Lakshadweep, Maharashtra, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Pondicherry, Sikkim, Tripura and West Bengal. In the remaining states, this slip will be canvassed in sample blocks only but will include all the households in the sample block.

122. The Sample Slip contains six questions with sub-parts, dealing with migration and fertility. These questions appear on the reverse of the Universal Individual Slip. The instructions for filling up the Universal Individual Slip are given in paragraphs 53—120. You will be required to canvass the Universal Individual Slip for every person in your block, irrespective of the age or sex, and then canvass the sample questions appearing on the reverse of the Individual Slip for each person in the household. It is obvious that the fertility questions will be applicable to women only, as will be explained at the appropriate place.

123. It is important for you to remember that both the slips should be canvassed for every person in your block, *i.e.*, in every block of the 19 States and Union Territories mentioned above and the sample blocks of the remaining states. The term "Universal Slip" means that the questions in this slip will be canvassed in all the blocks in the country, while the term "Sample Slip" means that the questions in this slip will be asked only in the specified blocks, as stated above, in addition to those in the Universal Slip, except in the 19 States and Union Territories where it will be canvassed everywhere.

Q. 1 : Birth Place

124. Certain details regarding the place in which the person enumerated was born are to be collected and entered in the sub-parts of this question. For defence and similar personnel as may be indicated to you, this question and its sub-parts are not applicable. The explanation and instructions as to how the four sub-parts are to be filled are as follows:

Q. 1 (a) : Place of birth

125. Write 'PL' for person born in the village or town where he/she is being enumerated. Where 'PL', is noted against this question put '×' against sub-parts (b), (c) and (d).

125.1. For those born outside the village or town of enumeration write the actual name of the place against sub-part (a) and fill the other details against sub-parts (b), (c) and (d).

125.2. In indicating the birth place, only the full name of town or village would have to be indicated and not hamlet or mohalla/ward names. The name of a ward/hamlet should not be entered but the name of the town/village to which it belongs should be entered.

Q. 1(b) : Rural (1)/Urban (2)

126. For those born outside the village or town of enumeration ascertain if the place of birth is a village or town at present. To enable a person to determine whether the place is a town or a village, he/she may be required to indicate the status of the place of birth in comparison with a known town in the neighbourhood of the place of enumeration. You may mention some important urban characteristics to enable the person to make out if the place of his/her birth is rural or urban, *e.g.*, existence of a local administrative body, industrial townships declared as towns, *etc.*

For a person born in a village, write '1' in the box.

For a person born in a town/city, write '2' in the box.

For a person born in a foreign country, put '×' in the box against this sub-part and also against sub-part (c) on the line.

126.1. If all efforts to classify the place of birth as rural/urban fail, write 'not known' on the line.

Q. 1 (c) : District

127. For a person born outside the village or town of enumeration but within the district of enumeration, write 'D' on the line.

127.1. For a person born in another district of the State of enumeration, or in a district in some other State/Union Territory in the country, write the name of the district.

127.2. If the person cannot name the district, write 'not known'.

Q. 1 (d) : State/Country

128. For persons born within the State of enumeration, write '×' against this sub-part on the line. Make sure that the earlier entries made in sub-parts (a), (b) and (c) are consistent with such an answer; that 'PL' might have already been written against sub-part (a) or 'D' is written against sub-part (c) or any other district of the State of enumeration is mentioned against sub-part (c).

128.1. For persons born outside the State of enumeration but within the country, write the name of the State/Union Territory where born.

128.2. For those born outside India, note merely the name of the country and there is no need to enter the name of the constituent state of the foreign country. Where a person cannot name the country, the name of the continent may be noted.

128.3. For a person born on the high seas, record 'born at sea', against this sub-part and put '×' against sub-parts (a), (b) and (c).

128.4. If a person was born in a train, boat or bus or aircraft, *etc.*, within the country, write the particulars in sub-parts (a), (b) and (c) with reference to the administrative territory where the event occurred or was registered.

Q. 2 : Last residence

129. The answer to this question will have to be filled in respect of every person if he/she had another place of normal residence irrespective of his/her place of birth, before he/she came to the present place where he/she is enumerated. Even if a person was born at the place of enumeration but because of his/her work or for studies, *etc.*, he/she had shifted subsequently to another village or town and had come back again to the place of enumeration, he/she should be deemed to have had another place of residence prior to his/her enumeration here. For defence and similar personnel, this question is not applicable.

129.1. The immediate previous village or town of residence is relevant only if he/she had been outside the village or town of enumeration and not simply in another house or locality in the same place. For example, if a person born in one part of Bombay City is found residing in another part of Bombay at the time of enumeration, the change of residence should not be treated as change of place of residence because both the areas are within the same city of Bombay. Similarly, a person born in hamlet 1 of village Rampur and found in hamlet 2 of the same village at the time of enumeration, should not be deemed to have had another place of residence than the village where he/she is enumerated. Where a person had merely gone out to another place or had been shifting from place to place purely on tour or pilgrimage or for temporary business purposes, he/she should not be deemed to have had another residence different from the place where he/she or his/her family normally resides. In the case of a person who is enumerated elsewhere than in his normal place of residence because of eligibility criteria laid down in paragraphs 54—56, the place of his immediate previous normal residence will be recorded as the place of last residence. Similarly, if a person is enumerated at a place other than his place of birth and if he had no other place of normal residence before coming to the place of enumeration, the place of birth would be the place of last residence.

129.2. It would not be possible to specify the duration of stay which will qualify for reckoning last residence. The circumstances of each case would have to be taken into consideration; in deciding whether a person has had a last residence, or, not. For example, an officer who has been transferred for a short period, must be considered as moving from his/her place of previous posting which would become his/her place of last residence, irrespective of his/her stay in the new posting. However, temporary movement like women moving into a hospital for delivery, a person moving into a hospital for treatment, *etc.*, at a place other than their usual residence, will be ignored and these places will not be treated as the last residence. In the case of a child born in a hospital into which the mother has moved temporarily for delivery which is different from the usual place of residence of the mother, the place where the hospital is, will be treated as the place of last residence for the child, though the place where the hospital is will not be the place of the last residence of the mother.

Q. 2(a) : Place of last residence

130. For a person who has been in the village or town of enumeration continuously since birth (except for shifting to other places outside the village or town of enumeration for a purely temporary stay), write 'PL' against sub-part (a) and put against sub-parts (b), (c) and (d). But for a person who had his last previous residence at any place outside the village or town of enumeration (irrespective of his place of birth), write the actual name of the village or town or his actual previous residence against this sub-part (a) and fill the other details against sub-parts (b), (c) and (d).

Q. 2 (b) : Rural (1)/Urban (2)

131. For a person who had previously resided outside the place of enumeration, ascertain if the place of last previous residence is rural or urban and record the answer. For a person whose last previous residence is a town/city, write '2' in the box, and for 'Rural', write '1'. For a person who last resided in a foreign country, write '×'.

131.1. For a person whose immediate previous residence cannot be classified, write 'not known'.

131.2. Rural or urban status has to be determined with reference to the status existing at the time of enumeration.

Q. 2 (c) : District

132. For a person who had previously resided in another place, *i.e.*, for whom 'PL' is not written against sub-part (a), you have to fill in this sub-part after enquiry.

132.1. For a person who previously resided in another village or town within the district of enumeration, write 'D'.

132.2. For a person who previously resided in another district of the State/Union Territory of enumeration or in a district in any other State/Union Terri ory in the country, write the name of the district. If he/she cannot name the district, write 'not known'.

132.3. For a person whose last previous residence was outside India, write '×' against this sub-part.

Q. 2 (d) : State/Country

133. For a person whose last previous residence was outside the village or town of enumeration but within the State or Union Territory of enumeration, write '×' against this sub-part but if it was outside the State or Union Territory of enumeration but within the country, write the name of the State/Union Territory.

133.1. For a person whose last previous residence was outside the country, write the name of the country and if name of the country is not forthcoming, write the name of the continent.

Q. 3 : Reasons for migration from place of last residence

134. The question will be asked in the case of a person for whom information has been recorded in Question 2, *i.e.*, last residence. However, please note that this question will not be canvassed in the case of those for whom you may have written 'PL' against place of last residence. This is because they have had no place of last residence. In all the other cases you must find out the reasons for migration from the place of last residence and note the reasons by entering the appropriate code. The codes which must be entered for the various reasons for migration are as follows:

(a) Employment

(b) Education

(c) Family moved

(d) Marriage

(e) Others

134.1. These codes have been printed at the bottom of the Sample Slip. You must enter a code depending on the reasons for migration in the box against this question. For defence and similar personnel as may be indicated to you by the Director of Census Operations, this question will also not apply, since you will not have canvassed the Questions 1 and 2 of the Sample Slip.

135. A person will have moved for employment in the following cases given on next page:

(a) If he or she has moved in search of a job or hoping to get a job.

(b) Because he/she has got a job and has moved to take up the job.

(c) Having already got a job, he/she has moved because of a transfer, even if this is on promotion.

135.1. If a person has moved for any of these reasons, note code '1' in the box.

136. A person can be said to have moved for educational purposes if he or she has moved to the place of enumeration from his/her place of last residence for joining a school/college or any other type of educational institution either for the first time or for continuing his/her studies. However, please note that if this particular person has moved along with his/her family because the entire family has moved due to any reason, you must note that this person has not moved for educational purposes. In such a

case, the right code to be entered will be code '3', namely, 'Family moved'.

137. The reason 'Family moved' code '3' will refer to cases where the entire family moves. Such cases will come up if the head of the household or the person on whom the family is dependent has moved due to any reason such as transfer, *etc.* There are cases where one or more members of the family move along with the person who has moved in search of employment or education or for other reasons. While the person who has moved for a particular reason will be assigned the appropriate code, the other members who moved along with that person will be assigned code '3', *i.e.*, 'Family moved'.

138. If a person has moved consequent on getting married, assign code '4' for that person.

139. Code '5' 'Others' will include all other reasons for migration not covered by employment, education, family moved or marriage. This may include cases like movement due to retirement, movement for economic reasons such as setting up of shops, starting of a business, *etc.*

140. It is important to note that the reasons for migration are being noted for each person separately since in any case you will have to fill up Sample Individual Slips for each person separately. Therefore, in the same household, there may be cases where the reasons for migration are different for different members of the household. For example, if the head of the household is promoted and transferred, in his/her slip against Question 3 you will have to assign code '1' because his/her movement is consequent on employment, while the spouse and other dependents should be assigned code '3' because the family moves. There are also cases, particularly from the rural areas to urban areas, where a boy or a girl moves to a town or city for higher studies and in order to look after him or her an elderly person also moves. In such a case, in the case of the person who moves for higher studies the reasons for migration will be 'Education' code '2' while in the case of the elderly person, the reason will be 'Others' code '5'. If in case the entire family has moved along with the student, for all the other members of the family you will have to assign code '3' 'Family moved'. It is, therefore, necessary for you to make careful enquiries and not to get confused with the different reasons which may be applicable to different persons of the same household.

141. In particular, please note that you must make detailed enquiries in the case of any unrelated members of the household, such as cook, servant, *etc.* In their cases, their movement from the place of last residence may have been due to employment. Similarly, in the case of those members of the household who are rather distantly related to the head of the household, you must also make such detailed enquiries.

142. It must be remembered that the reason 'Family moved', code '3', can only come up in cases where some other member of the family has moved for any of the other reasons mentioned in the Sample Slip. The members of the family moved because either the head of the household or the person on whom the family depends has moved because of employment or for any other reason.

143. Please note that in the case of every person who has come into India from any other country as a result of partition or has been repatriated, the reasons for migration will be noted as 'Others', code '5' and not any other code.

Q. 4 : Duration of residence at the village or town of enumeration

144. Note here the period in completed years of the continuous residence in the village or town where the person is being enumerated. This will apply even to a person born at the place of enumeration. But this question does not apply to defence and similar personnel.

144.1. If he/she had left this village or town and had lived elsewhere for sometime, *i.e.*, in Question 2 another place of last residence is reported and has come back to this village or town, then the duration of residence to be noted against this question is the period of the *latest continuous residence*. But if a person had been away on a temporary visit or tour, *etc.*, that should not be taken as a break in the period of his/her continuous residence here.

144.2. If the person was born at the place of enumeration and also had no other place of last residence, *i.e.*, 'PL' has been noted in Question 2(a), then '×' may be put against Question 4 in the box.

144.3. For a person whose duration of continuous residence at the place of enumeration is less than 1 year, write '0' in the box.

Q. 5 : For all ever-married women only

145. This question will be asked in the case of all ever-married women. It will not be asked for a woman who has never been married. Please note that the term 'ever-married' does not necessarily mean 'currently married'. The ever-married' would include all women who may be currently married, the widowed, the separated and the divorced. This question, in other words, will be asked of all women except those who are 'Never Married'. For all women for whom 'M' or 'W' or 'S' is entered in Question 5 of the Universal Slip, this question will be asked. In the case of women who are 'NM' in Question 5 of the Universal Slip, put '×' in all parts of this question.

Q. 5 (a) : Age at marriage

146. You should ascertain the age at which the woman, whom you are enumerating, was married and record that age in completed years. If a woman has been married more than once, the age at which she got married for the first time should be recorded.

Q. 5 (b) : Number of children surviving at present

147. In this question, you will have to find out how many of the children born are still surviving, *i.e.*, at the time of enumeration.

147.1. Please note that the children need not necessarily be staying with the mother, *i.e.*, the woman you are enumerating. They may be elsewhere due to any reason. What is important is whether they are alive, not where they live. They may be any where, even outside the country. The important point is the number alive.

147.2. Having ascertained this number, enter the details by sex and total in the boxes provided.

147.3. If there are no male or female children surviving at the time of enumeration, write '0' in the appropriate box or boxes.

Q. 5 (c) : Number of children ever born alive

148. You should ascertain the total number of children that the woman you are enumerating gave birth to from the time she got married. If married, more than once, all the children born to her should be ascertained.

148.1. The number of children born would include all children born alive, even if later unfortunately any child died. Many persons, specially older people may only count children living with them. It is, therefore, essential to enquire about the number of children living at home, those living elsewhere and also those who were born alive but who are unfortunately not alive now. Even if the child died within a few hours of his/her birth, he/she should be included in the count. Still births, *i.e.*, children born dead should not be included in counting this number of children ever born. You will have to ask politely but appropriate questions for getting this information.

148.2. You should ensure that all live births are ascertained irrespective of whether the children are alive now.

148.3. It is our experience that the birth of a child may not be reported readily if the child is not actually living at the time of enumeration. The children who are born but may have died before the enumeration may not be indicated by the respondent unless you make detailed enquiries. This would be particularly true in the case of children who may have died as infants. There is, therefore, need for a detailed probe to ensure that you get the correct number.

148.4. Ascertain the number of children ever born alive by sex and write the figures in international numerals in the boxes provided. Also give the total in the box provided.

148.5. If the woman reports that she has had no male or female children born alive, write, '0' in the appropriate box or boxes.

Q. 6: For currently married women only

149. This question has to be answered in respect of all currently married women only, *i.e.*, all women whose marital status is shown as 'M' against Question 5 of the Universal Slip. For all others, a cross (×) may be put against this question on the line.

Any child born alive during last one year

150. You should ascertain if the currently married woman, whom you are enumerating, gave birth to a child in the last one year prior to the date of enumeration. If the respondent is not able to reckon one year, you can find out if a child was born alive in 1980 to the woman you are enumerating on or after any of the festival indicated to you by the Director of Census Operations. Only if the child was born alive, and even if the child had died soon after birth, the answer should be 'Yes', to this question. *Still-birth, i.e., a child which is born dead should not be taken into account for this purpose.* So while you should make sure that every case of birth of a child born alive, even if it is not alive on the date of enumeration, is reported, you should not reckon it if the child was born lifeless.

150.1. It is common experience that the birth of the child may not be reported readily if the child is not actually surviving at the time of enumeration. Infant deaths are still high in the country. There is a chance of a number of such cases being missed unless specifically questioned about. It is necessary to record all live births even if the child had died soon thereafter or had not survived to the day of enumeration. Therefore, where the initial answer to this question is 'No', you should ask a specific question if there has been a case of a child having been born alive *in the last one* year and later dying before the enumeration date. This is a delicate question and should be asked with tact in a manner not to offend the sentiments of the respondent. Where a currently married woman first answers that she had no child born in the last one year, you may perhaps question her as follows:

"It has been found in some houses that a child was born and had died soon after or a few days or months later and such cases had not been reported. It is my hope that there are no such cases here. Am I right?"

150.2. This may bring in the required response. If she reports 'No' then you can be sure that no birth has been missed. You have to make sure that any live birth that has occurred to the currently married woman in the last one year is netted whether the child is surviving till the date of enumeration or not. A similar probe to eleminate still-birth may also be necessary. For example, when the answer is 'Yes' under this question, you might ask if the child is here in the house. If the answer is 'Yes', no further question is needed. If 'No', you might ask where the child has gone. The answer may be 'dead' or that it has gone elsewhere. If dead, then you might ask when the child died and this will bring out the fact whether or not it was a still-birth. If the answer is 'Yes', then enter 'Yes' in the space below the question; if the answer is 'No' enter 'No' in the space. Do not write in the dotted box.

150.3. In a case where the woman has had twins or multiple births, please write 2, 3, *etc.*, next to 'Yes' as the case may be, thus 'Yes' (2) or 'Yes' (3).

151. On the reverse of Appendices VII-1 to VII-14 specimen entries in answer to questions included in the Sample Slip have been shown for your facility.

NOTE:—You may find on your revisional round from March 1 to March 5, 1981 that a child is born to a currently married woman in a household after your last visit but before the sunrise of March 1, 1981. You will have to take this into account and correct the answers against Question 6 accordingly. You must enquire specifically, if any such birth has taken place. While ignoring still-births all other births where the child was born alive even if it did not survive long should be taken into account.

rator's Working Sheet for preparing the Enumerator's Abstract, (2) filling up of the Enumerator's Abstract, (3) filling up of Section 1 of the Abridged Houselist and (4) handing over all documents to your Supervisor, the documents being the Notional Map, the Layout Sketch, all filled in Household Schedule books, all filled in Individual Slip pads (Universal and Sample, where applicable), filled in and updated Abridged Houselist, the Working Sheets for preparing the Enumerator's Abstract, the filled in Enumerator's Abstract and all blank Household Schedule books, Individual Slip pads and other blank forms.

162. In addition, you have to collect the filled in Degree Holder and Technical Personnel Schedules from the households and individuals for whom you had issued these schedules vide instructions given in paragraph 73. You have to hand over the filled in schedules to your Supervisor. You will also be required to return the blank Degree Holder and Technical Personnel Schedules remaining surplus with you together with a statement (in the form given at Appendix VIII) giving an account of the number of blank forms given to you, number of forms issued to eligible persons in the households, number of filled in schedules collected and number of blank forms returned to the Supervisor.

CHAPTER VI

FILLING UP OF THE HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE
PART II—POPULATION RECORD—COLUMNS 8 TO 35

163. As mentioned in the instructions relating to the filling up of columns 1 to 7 of the Population Record (Part II of the Household Schedule), columns 8 to 35 of the Population Record have to be entered with reference to the entries in the Individual Slip. For each member of the household, you will have filled up an Individual Slip. You will be required to copy out or to enter the relevant particulars from the Individual Slip in the line relating to that person in column 8, to column 35 of the Population Record. The following instructions tell you how to do this.

164. Please note that you should not allow this work to fall into arrears. You must fill up these columns in the case of those households, whom you have enumerated each day at the end of the day itself. This would save you a lot of trouble and will also ensure that there are no errors.

165. It would be noticed that columns 8 to 21 relate to males and columns 22 to 35 relate to females. Column 1 placed between columns 13 and 14 is a mere copy of column 1 already entered by you. This is repeated on page 3 of the Household Schedule to facilitate your work, by obviating the need to trace back the entries for columns 14 onwards to column 1 on page 2. The instructions that follow will indicate how the entries from the Individual Slip should be carried over to the appropriate columns (8 to 35) of the Population Record separately for males and females.

Cols. 8 & 22: Name of Scheduled Caste

166. For each person recorded in column 2 of the Population Record, check whether in the corresponding Individual Slip (Universal), '1' is recorded in the box against Question 9. If so, copy out the name of the Scheduled Caste written against Question 10 of the Individual Slip in column 8 if the person is a male or in column 22 if the person is a female on the corresponding line. Please do not make any mistake in copying out the correct spelling.

Cols. 9 & 23: Name of Scheduled Tribe

167. As in the previous paragraph, for these columns also, you will have to check from the corresponding Individual Slip of the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record if code '2' is recorded in the box against Question 9. If so, the name of the Scheduled Tribe written against Question 10 of the Individual Slip should be copied in column 9 of the Population Record for males and in column 23 for females.

167.1. *It must be noted that if there is a cross (×) against Question 9 of the Individual Slip for the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record, the corresponding columns 8 and 22 and 9 and 23 of the Population Record should be left blank.*

Cols. 10 & 24: Literate

168. For the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record, check from the corresponding Individual Slip whether '1' is recorded in the box against Question 11. If so, put a tick (√) mark under column 10 for males or a tick (√) marks under column 24 for females in the corresponding line.

Cols. 11 & 25: Illiterate

169. As in the previous paragraph, check if '2' is recorded in the box against Question 11 of the Individual Slip for the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record and if so, give tick (√) mark under column 11 for males or tick (√) mark under column 25 for females in the corresponding line.

Cols. 12 & 26: Entry in Q. 14A of Individual Slip 'Yes'

170. For the person entered in column 2, check whether 'Yes' is recorded against Question 14A of the corresponding Individual Slip. If the person is a male, put tick (√) under column 12 and if female, put tick (√) under column 26.

Cols. 13 & 27: Entry in Q. 14A of Individual Slip 'No'

171. As in the preceding paragraph, check if 'No', *i.e.*, 'H' or 'ST' or 'D' or 'R' or 'B' or 'L' or 'O' is entered against Question 14A of the Individual Slip for the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record. If so and if the person is a male, put a tick (√) under column 13 and if female, put a tick (√) under column 27.

Cols. 14 & 28: Entry in Q. 14B of Individual Slip 'Yes'

172. For the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record, check against Question 14B of the corresponding Individual Slip if '1' is entered in the box. If so, put a tick (√) under column 14 for male, but if the person is a female, put the tick (√) under column 28 in the corresponding line.

Cols. 15 & 29: Entry in Q. 14B of Individual Slip 'No'

173. Check if '2' is recorded in the box against Question 14B of the Individual Slip in respect of the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record. If so, put tick (√) under column 15 in the case of a male, but if the person is a female, put the tick (√) under column 29 in the corresponding line.

Cols. 16 & 30 : Entry in Q. 15A of Individual Slip 'C'

174. For the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record, check if 'C' is recorded against Question 15A of the corresponding Individual Slip and if so, put the tick (√) under column 16 if male, and if the person is a female, put the tick (√) under column 30 of the corresponding line.

Cols. 17 & 31, 18 & 32, 19 & 33 ; Entry in Q. 15A of Individual Slip 'AL'/'HHI'/'OW'

175. As in the previous paragraph, check from Question 15A of the Individual Slip relating to the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record whether 'AL' or 'HHI' or 'OW' is entered for the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record. If so, a tick (√) should be put under the appropriate column 17 or 18 or 19, as the case may be, in case the person is a male and under column 31 or 32 or 33, as the case may be, if the person is a female.

Cols. 20 & 34: Whether seeking/available for work 'Yes'

176. For the person recorded in column 2 of the Population Record, check from the corresponding Individual Slip whether '1' is entered in the box against Question 16. If so, put a tick (√) under column 20 in the case of male, but if the person is a female, the tick (√) should be put under column 34.

CHAPTER VI

FILLING UP OF THE HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE
PART II—POPULATION RECORD—COLUMNS 8 TO 35

163. As mentioned in the instructions relating to the filling up of columns 1 to 7 of the Population Record (Part II of the Household Schedule), columns 8 to 35 of the Population Record have to be entered with reference to the entries in the Individual Slip. For each member of the household, you will have filled up an Individual Slip. You will be required to copy out or to enter the relevant particulars from the Individual Slip in the line relating to that person in column 8 to column 35 of the Population Record. The following instructions tell you how to do this.

164. Please note that you should not allow this work to fall into arrears. You must fill up these columns in the case of those households whom you have enumerated each day at the end of the day itself. This would save you a lot of trouble and will also ensure that there are no errors.

165. It would be noticed that columns 8 to 21 relate to males and columns 22 to 35 relate to females. Column 1 placed between columns 13 and 14 is a mere copy of column 1 already entered by you. This is repeated on page 3 of the Household Schedule to facilitate your work, by obviating the need to trace back the entries for columns 14 onwards to column 1 on page 2. The instructions that follow will indicate how the entries from the Individual Slip should be carried over to the appropriate columns (8 to 35) of the Population Record separately for males and females.

Cols. 8 & 22: Name of Scheduled Caste

166. For each person recorded in column 2 of the Population Record, check whether in the corresponding Individual Slip (Universal), '1' is recorded in the box against Question 9. If so, copy out the name of the Scheduled Caste written against Question 10 of the Individual Slip in column 8 if the person is a male or in column 22 if the person is a female on the corresponding line. Please do not make any mistake in copying out the correct spelling.

Cols. 9 & 23: Name of Scheduled Tribe

167. As in the previous paragraph, for these columns also, you will have to check from the corresponding Individual Slip of the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record if code '2' is recorded in the box against Question 9. If so, the name of the Scheduled Tribe written against Question 10 of the Individual Slip should be copied in column 9 of the Population Record for males and in column 23 for females.

167.1. *It must be noted that if there is a cross (×) against Question 9 of the Individual Slip for the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record, the corresponding columns 8 and 22 and 9 and 23 of the Population Record should be left blank.*

Cols. 10 & 24: Literate

168. For the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record, check from the corresponding Individual Slip whether '1' is recorded in the box against Question 11. If so, put a tick (√) mark under column 10 for males or a tick (√) marks under column 24 for females in the corresponding line.

Cols. 11 & 25: Illiterate

169. As in the previous paragraph, check if '2' is recorded in the box against Question 11 of the Individual Slip for the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record and if so, give tick (√) mark under column 11 for males or tick (√) mark under column 25 for females in the corresponding line.

Cols. 12 & 26: Entry in Q. 14A of Individual Slip 'Yes'

170. For the person entered in column 2, check whether 'Yes' is recorded against Question 14A of the corresponding Individual Slip. If the person is a male, put tick (√) under column 12 and if female, put tick (√) under column 26.

Cols. 13 & 27: Entry in Q. 14A of Individual Slip 'No'

171. As in the preceding paragraph, check if 'No', *i.e.*, 'H' or 'ST' or 'D' or 'R' or 'B' or 'I' or 'O' is entered against Question 14A of the Individual Slip for the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record. If so and if the person is a male, put a tick (√) under column 13 and if female, put a tick (√) under column 27.

Cols. 14 & 28: Entry in Q. 14B of Individual Slip 'Yes'

172. For the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record, check against Question 14B of the corresponding Individual Slip if '1' is entered in the box. If so, put a tick (√) under column 14 for male, but if the person is a female, put the tick (√) under column 28 in the corresponding line.

Cols. 15 & 29: Entry in Q. 14B of Individual Slip 'No'

173. Check if '2' is recorded in the box against Question 14B of the Individual Slip in respect of the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record. If so, put tick (√) under column 15 in the case of a male, but if the person is a female, put the tick (√) under column 29 in the corresponding line.

Cols. 16 & 30 : Entry in Q. 15A of Individual Slip 'C'

174. For the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record, check if 'C' is recorded against Question 15A of the corresponding Individual Slip and if so, put the tick (√) under column 16 if male, and if the person is a female, put the tick (√) under column 30 of the corresponding line.

Cols. 17 & 31, 18 & 32, 19 & 33 ; Entry in Q. 15A of Individual Slip 'AL'/'HHI'/'OW'

175. As in the previous paragraph, check from Question 15A of the Individual Slip relating to the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record whether 'AL' or 'HHI' or 'OW' is entered for the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record. If so, a tick (√) should be put under the appropriate column 17 or 18 or 19, as the case may be, in case the person is a male and under column 31 or 32 or 33, as the case may be, if the person is a female.

Cols. 20 & 34: Whether seeking/available for work 'Yes'

176. For the person recorded in column 2 of the Population Record, check from the corresponding Individual Slip whether '1' is entered in the box against Question 16. If so, put a tick (√) under column 20 in the case of male, but if the person is a female, the tick (√) should be put under column 34.

Cols. 21 & 35: Whether seeking/available for work 'No'

177. As in the previous paragraph, check if '2' is recorded in the box against Question 16 of the Individual Slip for the person entered in column 2 of the Population Record. If so, put a tick (√) under column 21 in the case of a male and if female, put the tick (√) under column 35.

178. *Please note that there cannot be a tick (√) on the same line in columns 8 and 22, column 9 and column 23; column 10 and column 24, column 11 and column 25, column 12 and column 26, column 13 and column 27, column 14 and column 28, column 15 and column 29, column 16 and column 30, column 17 and column 31, column 18 and column 32, column 19 and column 33, column 20 and column 34, and column 21 and column 35 just as there cannot be a tick (√) on the same line in columns 4 and 5 of the Population Record.*

178.1. *Similarly, there cannot be a tick (√) on the same line in both columns 10 and 11, 12 and 13, 14 and 15, 20 and 21, 24 and 25, 26 and 27, 28 and 29, and 34 and 35. It will be obvious from the form itself that there cannot be a tick (√) on the same line in more than one of the columns 16, 17, 18, 19 and 30, 31, 32, 33.*

179. Having entered these particulars in columns 8 to 35 for all the persons enumerated in the household, you will have to strike the totals. Instructions for striking totals for columns 2, 8, 9, 22 and 23 are given in the foot-note of the form itself. However, this is recapitulated for your facility. Count the number of entries in column 2 and enter the figure against the total for this column. You will notice that the last serial number would tally with the total given under column 2. Similarly, for striking totals for columns 8, 9, 22 and 23, count the number of entries under each column and enter the figure in the relevant rectangle against the total. In striking totals for columns 4, 5, 10 to 21 and 24 to 35, there should be no difficulty. You have merely to count the ticks (√) under different columns and enter the total in the cell provided for writing the total.

180. Having struck the totals, your job in respect of this Household Schedule form is over and you should sign at the bottom right hand corner and give date also. At this point, you must please remember that Question 15 of Part I of the Household Schedule, *i.e.*, total population of the household will have to be filled after you have derived the total of column 2 of Part II of Population record taking into account the extra forms you may have used in the case of large households.

ANNEXURE C

THE CENSUS ACT, 1948

Act No. 37 of 1948

(Passed by Dominion Legislature)

Received the assent of the Governor General on the 3rd September 1948.

(Amended by Acts 40 of 1949, 51 of 1950, the adaptation of Laws Order 1950, Act 36 of 1957, Act 22 of 1959 and Act 56 of 1974)

An act to provide for certain matters in connection with the taking of census

Whereas it is expedient to provide for the taking of census in [1]* * * India or any part there of whenever necessary or desirable and to provide for certain matters in connection with the taking of such census:

It is hereby enacted as follows:—

1. **Short title and extent:**—(1) This Act may be called the Census Act, 1948.

[2][(2) It extends to the whole of India [3] ***]

2. **Rule of construction respecting enactments not extending to Jammu and Kashmir:**—[4][Any reference in this Act to the Indian Penal Code (45 of 1860) or the Indian Evidence Act, 1872 (1 of 1872) shall, in relation to the State of Jammu and Kashmir, be construed as a reference to the corresponding enactment in force in that State]

3. **Central Government to take census:**—The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, declare its intention of taking a census in the whole or any part of the territories to which this Act extends, whenever it may consider it necessary or desirable so to do, and thereupon the census shall be taken.

4. **Appointment of census staff:**—(1) The Central Government may appoint a Census Commissioner to supervise the taking of the census throughout the area in which the census is intended to be taken, and Directors of Census Operations[5] to supervise the taking of the census within the several States.

(2) The State Government may appoint persons as census officers to take, or aid in, or supervise the taking of, the census within any specified local area and such persons, when so appointed, shall be bound to serve accordingly.

(3) A declaration in writing, signed by any authority authorised by the State Government in this behalf, that any person has been duly appointed a census officer for any local area shall be conclusive proof of such appointment.

(4) The State Government may delegate to such authority as it thinks fit, the power of appointing census officers conferred by sub-section (2).

5. **Status of census authorities as public servants:**—The Census Commissioner, all Directors of Census Operations[5] and all Census officers shall be deemed to be public servants within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code (45 of 1860).

6. **Discharge of duties of census officers in certain cases:**—(1) Where the District Magistrate or such authority as the State Government may appoint in this behalf, by a written order so directs—

(a) every officer in command of any body of men belonging to the naval, military or air force or of any vessel of war, of India,

(b) every person (except a pilot or harbour master) having charge or control of a vessel,

(c) every person in charge of a lunatic asylum, hospital, workhouse, prison, reformatory or lock-up or of any public, charitable, religious or educational institution,

(d) every keeper, secretary or manager of any serai, hotel, boarding-house, lodging-house, emigration depot or club,

(e) every manager or officer of railway or any commercial or industrial establishment, and

(f) every occupant of immovable property wherein at the time of the taking of the census persons are living,

shall perform such of the duties of a census-officer in relation to the persons who at the time of the taking of the census are under his command or charge, or are inmates of his house, or are present on or in such immovable property or are employed under him as may be specified in the order.

(2) All the provisions of this Act relating to census-officers shall apply, so far as may be, to all persons while performing such duties under this section, and any person refusing or neglecting to perform any duty which under this section he is directed to perform shall be deemed to have committed an offence under section 187 of the Indian Penal Code (45 of 1860).

7. **Power to call upon certain persons to give assistance:**—The District Magistrate, or such authority as the State Government may appoint in this behalf for any local area, may, by written order which shall have effect throughout the extent of his district or of such local area, as the case may be, call upon—

(a) all owners and occupiers of land, tenure-holders, and farmers and assignees of land revenue, or their agents;

(b) all members of the district municipal, panchayat, and other local authorities and officers and servants of such authorities, and

(c) all officers and members of staff of any factory, firm or establishment, to give such assistance as shall be specified in the order towards the taking of a census of the persons who are, at the time of the taking of the census, on the lands of such owners, occupiers, tenure-holders, farmers and assignees, or in the premises of factories, firms and other establishments, or within the areas for which such local authorities are established, as the case may be, and the persons to whom an order under this section is directed shall be bound to obey it and shall, while acting in pursuance of such order, be deemed to be public servants within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code, (45 of 1860).

8. **Asking of questions and obligation to answer:**—(1) A census-officer may ask all such questions of all persons within the limits of the local area for which he is appoint-

1 The words "the Provinces and Acceding States" were rep. by the A. O. 1950.

2 Subs. *ibid.*, for the former sub-section.

3 The words "except the State of Jammu and Kashmir" omitted by Act 22 of 1959, S. 2.

4 Ins. by S. 3, ibid. The original S. 2 was omitted by Act 36 of 1957, S. 2 and sch.

5 Sub. for the words "Superintendents of Census Operations" by Sec. 3 of The Repealing and Amending Act, 1974. (Act No. 56 of 1974).

ed as by instructions issued in this behalf by the State Government and published in the Official Gazette he may be directed to ask.

(2) Every person of whom any question is asked, under sub-section (1) shall be legally bound to answer such questions to the best of his knowledge or belief:

Provided that no person shall be bound to state the name of any female member of his household, and no woman shall be bound to state the name of her husband or deceased husband or of any other person whose name she is forbidden by custom to mention.

9. **Occupier to permit access and fixing of numbers:**—Every person occupying any house, enclosure, vessel or other place shall allow census-officers such access thereto as they may require for the purposes of the census and as having regard to the customs of the country, may be reasonable, and shall allow them to paint on, or affix to, the place such letters, marks or numbers as may be necessary for the purposes of the census.

10. **Occupier or manager to fill up schedule:**—(1) Subject to such orders as the State Government may issue in this behalf, a census-officer may, within the local area for which he is appointed, leave or cause to be left a schedule at any dwelling-house or with the manager or any officer of any commercial or industrial establishment, for the purpose of its being filled up by the occupier of such house or of any specified part thereof or by such manager or officer with such particulars as the State Government may direct regarding the inmates of such house or part thereof, or the persons employed under such manager or officer, as the case may be, at the time of the taking of the census.

(2) When such schedule has been so left, the said occupier, manager or officer, as the case may be, shall fill it up or cause it to be filled up to the best of his knowledge or belief so far as regards the inmates of such house or part thereof or the persons employed under him, as the case may be, at the time aforesaid, and shall sign his name thereto and, when so required, shall deliver the schedule so filled up and signed to the census-officer or to such person as the census officer may direct.

11. **Penalties:**—(1) (a) Any census-officer or any person lawfully required to give assistance towards the taking of a census who refuses or neglects to use reasonable diligence in performing any duty imposed upon him or in obeying any order issued to him in accordance with this Act or any rule made thereunder, or any person who hinders or obstructs another person in performing any such duty or in obeying any such order, or

(b) any census-officer who intentionally puts any offensive or improper question or knowingly makes any false return or, without the previous sanction of the Central Government or the State Government, discloses any information which he has received by means of, or for the purposes of, a census return, or

(c) any sorter, compiler or other member of the census staff who removes, secretes, damages or destroys any census document or deals with any census document in a manner likely to falsify or impair the tabulations of census results, or

(d) any person who intentionally gives a false answer to, or refuses to answer to the best of his knowledge or belief, any question asked of him by a census officer which he is legally bound by section 8 to answer, or

(e) any person occupying any house, enclosure, vessel or other place who refuses to allow a census-officer such reasonable access thereto as he is required by section 9 to allow, or

(f) any person who removes, obliterates, alters, or damages any letters, marks or numbers which have been painted or affixed for the purposes of the census, or

(g) any person who, having been required under section 10 to fill up a schedule, knowingly and without sufficient cause fails to comply with the provisions of that sections, or makes any false return thereunder, or

(h) any person who trespasses into a census office, shall be punishable with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees and, in case of a conviction under part (b) or (c) shall also be punishable with imprisonment which may extend to six months.

(2) Whoever abets any offence under sub-section (1) shall be punishable with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees.

12. **Sanction required for prosecution:**—No prosecution under this Act shall be instituted except with the previous sanction of the State Government or of an authority authorised in this behalf by the State Government.

13. **Operation of other laws not barred:**—Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to prevent any person from being prosecuted under any other law for any act or omission which constitutes an offence under this Act;

Provided that no such prosecution shall be instituted except with the previous sanction referred to in section 12.

14. **Jurisdiction:**—No Court inferior to that of a Presidency Magistrate or a Magistrate of the second class [1]*** shall try, whether under this Act or under any other law, any act or omission which constitutes an offence under this Act.

15. **Records of census not open to inspection nor admissible in evidence:**—No person shall have a right to inspect any book, register or record made by a census-officer in the discharge of his duty as such, or any schedule delivered under section 10, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indian Evidence Act, 1872 (1 of 1872) no entry in any such book, register, record or schedule shall be admissible as evidence in any civil proceeding whatsoever or in any criminal proceeding other than a prosecution under this Act or any other law for any act or omission which constitutes an offence under this Act.

16. **Temporary suspension of other laws as to mode of taking census in municipalities.**—Notwithstanding anything in any enactment or rule with respect to the mode in which a census is to be taken in any municipality, the municipal authority, in consultation with the Director of Census Operations[1] or with such other authority as the State Government may authorise in this behalf, shall, at the time appointed for the taking of any census cause the census of the municipality to be taken wholly or in part by any method authorised by or under this Act.

17. **Grant of statistical abstracts:**—The Census Commissioner or any Director of Census Operations[2] or such person as the State Government may authorise in this behalf may, if he so thinks fit, at the request and cost (to be determined by him) of any local authority or person, cause abstracts to be prepared and supplied containing any such statistical information as can be derived from the census returns for[3] (India or any State), as the case may be, being information which is not contained in any published report and which in his opinion it is reasonable for that authority or person to require.

18. **Power to make rules:**—(1) The Central Government may make rules for carrying out the purposes of this Act.

(2) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, the Central Government may make rules providing for the appointment of census-officers and of persons to perform any of the duties of census-officers or to give assistance towards the taking of a census, and for the general instructions to be issued to such officers and persons.

---

1 The words "or in a part B State, A Magistrate corresponding to a Magistrate of the second class" ins. by Act 51 of 1950, S. 4 omitted by the Adaption of Laws (No. 3) Order, 1956.

2 Subs for the words Superintendents of Census Operations by Sec, 3 of the Repealing and Amending Act, 1974 (Act No. 56 of 1974)

3 Subs—by the A. O. 1950, for "the Provinces of India or the Province".

APPENDIX

LIST OF A FEW TYPICAL INDUSTRIES THAT CAN BE CONDUCTED ON A HOUSEHOLD INDUSTRY BASIS

Foodstuffs

Production of flour by village chakkis or flour mills; milling or dehusking of paddy; grinding of chillies, turmeric, *etc.*; production of gur, khandsari, boora, *etc.*; production of pickles, chutney, jams, *etc.*, processing or production making of dried vegetables; manufacture of sweetmeats and bakery products; production of butter, ghee, *etc*; slaughtering and preservation of meat and fish; fish curing, *etc.*; oil pressing ghani.

Beverages

Manufacture of country liquor, toddy; production of soda water ice, ice cream, sharbats, *etc.*, processing of coffee, *etc.*

Tobacco Products

Manufacture of bidi, cigars, cherroots, tobacco, snuff, *etc.*

Textile Cotton

Cotton ginning, carding, pressing and baling, spinning, *etc.*; dyeing and bleaching of cloth; weaving in handlooms or powerlooms or manufacture of khadi; cloth printing; making of fishing nets, mosquito nets, cotton thread, rope, twine, *etc.*

Textile Jute, Wool or Silk

Similar type of production or processing as mentioned under Textile Cotton but pertaining to the material concerned.

Textile Miscellaneous

Making of durries, carpets, hosiery, embroidery work; lace garland making; manufacture of chrochet headgear; making of newar, bed covers, (curtains, pillow, pillow cases, *etc.*); making of mattress, quilt (*rezai*). *etc.*; making of namda felt, coconut fibre for upholstery; making of brushes, brooms; *etc.*, from coconut fibres; coir spinning; manufacture and repair of umbrellas; manufacture of dolls and toys (rags and cotton), *etc.*

Manufacture of Wood and Wood Products

Sawing and planing of wood, manufacture of wooden furniture, structural goods like beams, door and window frames, *etc.*, wooden agricultural implements and their repair, woodon lacquerware, wooden toys, wood carving, sawdust and plaster figure making; inlay work; match splinters, plywood and veneers, *etc*; making palm leaf mats, fans, umbrellas, *etc.*, baskets and broomsticks, caning of chairs; making of chicks and khas khas tatties; making of cart wheels, wooden sandals, *etc.*

Paper and Paper Products

Manufacture of pulp and paper by hand; making of envelopes, paper made articles. card board boxes, paper flower, paper kites, toys, *etc.*

Printing and Publishing

Printing works, lithography, block-making, book binding *etc.*

Leather and Leather Products

Flaying and processing of hides and skins; making leather footwear, wearing apparel of leather and fur; repair of shoes or other leather products.

Rubber, Petroleum and Coal Products

Vulcanising tyres and tubes; manufacture of chappals from torn tyres and other rubber footwear; manufacture of rubber products from natural and synthetic rubber.

Chemicals and Chemical Products

Manufacture of toys, paints, colours, *etc.*; manufacture of matches, fireworks, perfumes, cosmetics; manufacture of ayurvedic medicines, soap, plastic products, celluloid goods; manufacture of ink, candles, boot polish, *etc.*

Non-metallic Mineral Products—other than Petroleum and Coal

Making of bricks, roofing tiles, sanitary fittings, cement statues, stone or marble carvings, manufacture of stone structurals; stone dressing and stone crushing, mica splitting and manufacture of other mica products; making of earthenware and pottery, crockery, glass beads and bangles, earthen toys, manufacture of glass products, *etc.*

Basic Metals and their Products except Machinery and Transport Equipment

Manufacture of iron arms and weapons and their service and repair, iron and steel furniture, brass, bell-metal utensils, aluminium utensils, tin utensils, copper utensils, *etc.*; nickeling and electroplating, blacksmithy; manufacture and repair of agricultural implements such as plough-share, *etc.*; making and repairing of locks and trunks, cutlery; manufacture of scales, weights and measures and foundry industry, *etc.*

Machinery (all kinds other than Transport) and Electrical Equipment

Manufacture of small machine tools and parts; repairing and servicing of fans, radios, domestic electrical appliances, *etc.*

Transport Equipment

Repairing and servicing of automobiles; manufacture of cycle parts, rickshaw parts, boats and barges; manufacture of animal-drawn and hand-drawn vehicles such as bullock carts, wheel barrow, *etc.*

Miscellaneous Manufacturing Industries

Repair of spectacles, photographic equipment; goldsmithy, silver filigree industry; gold covering work, bidriware; repair of musical instruments, fountain pens; making of cowdung cakes, manufacture of sports goods; repairing of petromax lights; making of buttons and beads from conchshell and horn goods.

APPENDIX II

CLASSIFIED LIST OF OCCUPATIONS *i.e.*, DESCRIPTION OF WORK
(Questions 15A and 15B)

Professional, Technical and Related Workers

(Do not merely say an Engineer, Doctor, Teacher, *etc.*, in describing the work of an individual but furnish more precise particulars as given below.) Indicate clearly in respect of engineers to what branch they belong such as civil, mechanical, electrical, metallurgical, mining, *etc.* In respect of physicians, state if they are allopathic, ayurvedic, homoeopathic, *etc.* Physiologists and dentists, *etc.*, should be recorded. As regards teachers, state if they are university teachers, secondary school, middle school, primary school or kindergarten teachers. There are various other types of chemists, physicists, archaeologists, nurses, pharmacists, health technicians, jurists, social scientists such as economists, statisticians, geographers, historians, anthropologists, *etc.*, as also artists, writers, painters sculptors; actors, *etc.*, draughtsmen, laboratory assistants, librarians, ordained religious workers, astrologers, *etc.*, who will have to be recorded with particulars of their work.

Administrative, Executive and Managerial Workers

(Do not merely say Government Officer, an officer in a private firm or concern but give further particulars.) They may be in Government service or under a local body or in a business firm, manufacturing establishment or a catering establishment on a transport company and so on. Their full description should be recorded such as for example, Secretary to the Government of India, District Collector, Municipal Commissioner, Executive Officer of a Panchayat, Director of a firm, Manager of a business concern, Proprietor and Manager of a hotel, elected and legislative officials, aircrafts and ships officers, *etc.*

Clerical Workers

(Do not merely denote the work of a person as clerk or office worker but furnish further particulars.) State clearly the type of work done such as, cashier, accountant, stenographer, typist, computing clerk, key punch operator, office assistant, guard, brakeman, traffic controller, railway ticket inspector, postman, telephone/teleprinter/wireless operator, record keeper, despatcher, *etc.*, office workers would also include peons, daftries, *etc.*

Sale Workers

(Do not merely say a worker in a shop but give details.) It should be clearly recorded whether the proprietor of a business concern engages himself in wholesale or retail trade. Salesman or shop assistants, agents of insurance, brokers in share, auctioneers, commercial, travellers, hawkers and street vendors, money lenders, pawn brokers, *etc.*, will also be covered.

Service Workers

(There are all types of service workers such as those engaged as domestic servants or in personal services or in police service or watch and ward, *etc.* Give precise particulars.) Hotel and restaurant keepers, house-keepers, matrons, and stewards (domestic and institutional), cooks, waiters, bartenders and related workers (domestic and institutional) maids and related house-keeping service workers, building care-takers, sweepers, cleaners, and related workers, launderers, dry cleaners and pressers, hair dressers, beauticians and related workers, protection service workers, such as watchmen, chowkidars, gate-keeprs, *etc.*, other service workers.

Farmers, Fishermen, Hunters, Loggers, etc. and related workers

Deep sea fishermen, inland river water fishermen, shell gatherers, forest rangers, charcoal burners, forest product gatherers, plantation managers, farm machine operators, gardeners, toddy tappers, rubber tappers, hunters, bird trappers, *etc.*, will be covered.

Production and other related workers, Transport equipment Operators and Labourers

(This may cover a very large variety of craftsmen and operators, *etc.*, whose work will have to be given in adequate detail.) Examples : minerals, quarrymen, well drillers, cotton ginners, Spinners, dyers, knitters, lace makers; carpet makers, *etc.*, tailors, cutters, hat makers, embroiderers, shoe makers or repairers; saddle makers, leather cutters; *etc.*; blacksmiths furnacemen, moulders, *etc.*, cart builders, wheel wrights, cabinet makers, *etc.*, stone cutters, bricklayers, ma crude petroleum, natural gas, iron ore, manganese, gold, smiths, watch and clock makers or repairers, welders and plate cutters, sheet metal workers, machine tool operators, electricians, electrical and electronic wire fitters, radio mechanic, electric linemen, cable jointers, carpenters, joiners, sawers, *etc.*, printing type machine operators, proof readers, photo-litho operators, book binders, potters, moulders, firemen, kilnmen, blowers and makers of glass, millers, bakers, confectioners, sweetmeat makers, food canners, coffee or tea planters, tobacco curers, graders and blenders of tobacco, bidi or cigar makers; snuff or zarda makers, tyre builders, crane or hoist operators, loaders, and unloaders, *etc.*

APPENDIX III

CLASSIFIED LIST OF ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES

AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY AND FISHING

(Do not merely say plantation or fishing, *etc.*, but indicate the appropriate details as given here.)

Plantation Crops

Indicate the type of plantation such as tea, coffee, rubber, tobacco, edible nuts, fruits, gunja, betel nuts, *etc.*

Livestock Production

Indicate what kind of livestock is reared such as goats, sheep, horses, pigs, ducks, bees, silk worm, *etc.* Production of wool, raw silk, *etc.* are also covered in this.

Agricultural Services

Indicate what type of agricultural service, *e.g.*, pest destroying, spraying, operation of irrigation system, animal shearing and livestock services (other than veterinary services), grading agricultural and livestock products, soil conservation, soil testing, *etc.*

Hunting

Indicate hunting, trapping and game propagation for commercial purpose only.

Forestry and Logging

Apart from planting and conservation of forests, felling and cutting of trees, *etc.*, this would cover production of fuel, gathering of fodder, gums, resins, lac, *etc.*

Fishing

Sea, coastal and inland water fishing; pisci-culture, collection of pearls, conches, shells, sponges, *etc.*

MINING AND QUARRYING

(Do not merely say, mining or quarrying but indicate further details.) Indicate what is mined such as coal, lignite, crude petroleum, natural, gas, iron, ore, manganese, gold, silver, copper ore, quarrying of stones, clay and sand pits, precious and semi-precious stones; mica, gypsum, *etc.*

MANUFACTURING AND REPAIR

(Do not merely say engaged in a factory, but indicate what the manufacturing is concerned with as detailed here.)

Manufacture of Food Products

Slaughtering, preparation and preservation of meat, dairy products ; canning and preservation of fruits and vegetables ; fish, grain mill products ; bakery products ; sugar ; boora; common salt; edible oils including vanaspati; processing of tea or coffee; manufacture of ice; animal feeds, starch, *etc.*

Manufacture of Beverages, Tobacco and Tobacco Products

Rectifying and blending of spirits, wine industries ; country liquor and toddy, carbonated water industries, bidi, cigar, cigarette, zarda, snuff, *etc.*

Manufacture of Cotton Textiles

Cotton ginning, cleaning and baling; spinning, weaving, shrinking, sanforising mercerising and finishing of cotton textiles in mills; printing; dyeing and bleaching of cotton textiles; cotton spinning other than in mills (charkha); khadi production; weaving, *etc.* in handlooms and powerlooms. *etc.*

Manufacture of Wool, Silk and Synthetic Fibre Textiles

Wool cleaning, baling and pressing; spinning, weaving and finishing in mills and other than in mills, dyeing and bleaching ; printing of silk, synthetic textiles, *etc.*

Manufacture of Jute, Hemp and Mesta Textiles

Spinning and pressing and baling of jute and mesta; dyeing; printing and bleaching of jute textiles and manufacture of jute bags are also covered in this.

Manufacture of Textile products

(Including wearing apparel other than footwear) knitting mills, manufacture of all types of threads ; cordage, ropes, *etc.*,; embroidery; carpets; rain coats; hats; made up textile goods (except garments), oil cloth, tarpaulin; coir and coir products, linoleum, padding, wadding, *etc.*, are also covered in this.

Manufacture of Wood and Wood Products, Furniture and Fixtures

Manufacture of veneer, plywood and their products; sawing and planing of wood; wooden and cane boxes, crates, drums, barrels, *etc.* beams, posts, doors and windows, wooden industrial goods like blocks, handles; *etc.*, cork products; wooden, bamboo and cane furniture and fixture, *etc.*

Manufacture of Paper and Paper Products and Printing, Publishing and Allied Industries

Manufacture of pulp; paper, paper boards and news-prints; container and paper boxes; printing and publishing of newspapers; periodicals, books, *etc.*, engraving, block making, book binding, *etc.*

Manufacture of Leather and Fur Products

Tanning, currying, *etc.*, of leather; footwear (excluding repair); coats, gloves, currying, dyeing, *etc.*, of fur, fur and skin rugs, *etc.*

Manufacture of Rubber, Plastic, Petroleum and Coal Products

Tyre and tube industries; footwear made of vulcanized or moulded rubber; rubber and plastic products; petroleum refineries; production of coaltar in coke ovens, *etc.*

Manufacture of Chemicals and Chemical Products

Manufacture of chemicals such as acids, alkalis, gases, *etc.*, fertilizers and pesticides; paints, varnishes, drugs and medicines; perfumes, cosmetics, lotions; synthetic resins, *etc.*, explosive and ammunition and fireworks, *etc.*

Manufacture of Non-metallic Mineral Products

Structural clay products; glass and glass products; earthen ware and earthen pottery; china ware and porcelain ware, cement, lime and plaster; asbestos, cement, *etc.*

Basic Metal and Alloys Industries

Iron and steel industries; casting foundries; ferroalloys; copper, brass, zinc and brass manufacturing, *etc.*

Manufacture of Metal Products and Parts except Machinery and Transport Equipment

Metal cans from tin-plate, sheets metal, barrels, drums, pails, safe, *etc.;* structural metal products; metal furniture and fixture; hand tools; utensils, cutlery, *etc.*

Manufacture of Machinery, Machine tools and Parts except Electrical Machinery

Agricultural machinery, cranes; road rollers; boilers, diesel engine; refrigerators, air conditioners, *etc.*

Manufacture of Electrical Machinery, Apparatus, Appliances and Supplies and Parts

Electrical motors, generators, transformers, insulated wires and cables; dry and wet batteries; radio, television, *etc.;* X-ray apparatus; electric computors, *etc.*

Manufacture of Transport Equipments and Parts

Ship building and repairing locomotives and parts; Railway wagons; coaches, *etc.*, rail road equipments; motor vehicles; bicycles; aircrafts; push-carts and hand-carts, *etc.*

Other Manufacturing Industries

Do not say other manufacturing industries but write clearly what is being manufactured like manufacture of medical, surgical and scientific equipments; photographic and optical goods; watches; minting of coins; musical instruments, *etc.*

ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER

Indicate if generation and transmission of electric energy or distribution is involved, *e.g.*, manufacture of gas in gas works and its distribution; water supply, *i.e.*, collection, purification and distribution of water, *etc.*

CONSTRUCTION

(Do not merely say engaged in construction but give further particulars.) Clear details of the type of construction and maintenance such as buildings, roads, railways, telegraph, telephone, water ways and water reservoirs, hydro-electric projects, industrial plants, activities allied to construction such as plumbing, heating and air conditioning installation, setting of tiles, marble, brick, *etc.*, construction of electrical installations *etc.*, should be given.

WHOLESALE AND RETAIL TRADE AND RESTAURANTS AND HOTELS

Food, Textiles, Live Animals, Beverages and Intoxicants

Indicate clearly that the wholesale trade is done in cereals, pulses; foodstuff; textiles and textile products, *e.g.*, garments, shirtings, *etc.*, beverages, intoxicants like wines, opium, ganja, tobacco, *etc.;* wholesale trade in animals, straw and fodder is also covered in this.

Fuel, Light, Chemicals, Perfumery, Ceramics and Glass

Wholesale trade in medicines, chemicals, fuel lighting products; toilets; porcelain, glass utensil, crockery, *etc.*

All types of Machinery, Equipment, including Transport and Electrical Equipment

Agricultural and industrial machinery, *e.g.*, harvesters, threshers, *etc.;* electrical machinery; transport equipments, *etc.*

Miscellaneous Manufacturing

Wholesale trade in furniture, rubber and rubber products, building materials; clocks, *etc.;* eye-glasses, *etc.;* medical and surgical instruments; precious metals, stones and jewellery, *etc.*

Retail Trade in food and food articles, beverages, tobacco and intoxicants

Indicate clearly that the retail trade is carried in grocery, vegetable, fruitselling, meat, poultry, bakery products, dairy products, pan, bidi, aerated water, *etc.*

Retail Trade in Textiles

Do not merely say engaged in retail trade in textile, but indicate clearly what the retail trade is concerned with. Dealers in textile (non-ready-made), ready-made garments, are some examples.

Retail Trade in Others

Indicate clearly what kind of retail trade it is, like medical shops, booksellers, building material, *etc.*

Restaurants and Hotels

Restaurants, cafes and other eating places, hotels, rooming houses, camps and other lodging places.

TRANSPORT, STORAGE AND COMMUNICATION

(Do not merely say engaged in land, water, air transport but give further particulars.) Indicate what kind of transport such as railways, tramways, motor buses, bullock carts, ekka, tonga, *etc.;* ocean and coastal water, inland water transport, air transport, services rendered to transport such as packing, crating, travel agencies, *etc.* It also includes storage, warehousing, communication such as postal, telegraph, wireless, telephone, *etc.*

FINANCING, INSURANCE, REAL ESTATE AND BUSINESS SERVICES

Indicate clearly whether services belong to banking; credit institutions other than banks, *e.g.*, loan societies, agricultural credit institutions, *etc.*, money lenders financiers, *etc.*, provident services, insurance carriers life, fire, marine, accident, health, *etc.* It also includes business services, *e.g.*, purchase and sale agents and brokers; auctioneering; accounting; data processing, engineering; advertising, services, *etc.;* legal services rendered by advocates, barristers, pleaders, *etc.*

COMMUNITY, SOCIAL AND PERSONAL SERVICES

It should be clearly indicated whether service belongs to public administration, union government, state government, police service, quasi-government bodies, sanitary services, education, scientific and research, *etc.*

Personal Services

Do not merely say engaged in personal service but indicate clearly whether it is domestic service, services relating to laundaries, cleaning and dyeing plants, hair dressing, photographic studios, international and other extra territorial bodies, *etc.*